

# **Waimate District Council**

## **Annual Plan 2011/2012**



Boat Harbour Waitangi Camping Area





# **Waimate District Council Annual Plan**

**Annual Plan  
for the Year 2011/2012  
beginning 1 July 2011**

Published on 21 June 2011 by the Waimate District Council,  
PO Box 122, Waimate 7960, New Zealand  
Tel: 64-3-689-0000 Fax: 64-3-689-8075

# Table Of Contents

Mayor & Chief Executives Officer's Message	v
Guide to Annual Plan & Contents of the LTCCP	vi
Council Administration Details & Elected Members	1
Statement of Accounting Policies	3
<b>Financial Statements</b>	<b>13</b>
Statement of Financial Performance	13
Statement of Financial Position	13
Statement of Comprehensive Income & Changes in Equity	14
Statement of Cash Flows	15
Reconciliation of Comprehensive Income	16
Statement of Rates	17
Funding Impact Statement	19
Framework	21
Community Outcomes	22
Tasks & Projects	23
Measuring Council's Performance	24
Capital Expenditure Categories	25
<b>What are Activity Management Plans?</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Property &amp; Investments Group</b>	<b>26</b>
Forestry	28
Investments & Finance	32
Community Property	35
<b>Environmental Services Group</b>	<b>42</b>
Building Control	44
Resource Management	47
Emergency Management	52
Regulatory Services	56
Dog & Animal Control	60

<b>Governance &amp; Leadership Group</b>	<b>64</b>
Community Representation	66
Strategy	69
Managing Services	72
<b>Community Services Group</b>	<b>75</b>
Economic Development & Promotions	77
Community Support	80
Library	83
<b>Parks &amp; Recreation Group</b>	<b>86</b>
Camping	88
Cemeteries	93
Parks & Public Spaces	97
Swimming	103
<b>Roading Group</b>	<b>107</b>
Roding	109
<b>Utilities Group</b>	<b>117</b>
Wastewater	119
Waste Management	125
Water Supply	129
Urban	129
Rural	133
<b>Rates Schedule</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>Key Uncertainties</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>Significant Forecasting Assumptions</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>Schedule of Fees and Charges</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Projects - Full List</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Full List</b>	<b>176</b>

# Message from the Mayor & Chief Executive Officer



Welcome to Waimate District Council's Annual Plan for 2011/12.

This Plan sets out the activities and services which your Council will undertake throughout the District during this year.

Council have been mindful of expenditure across all services with the rate increase for next year at 6.58%.

Following is a brief outline of some items which we are focusing on this year and we invite you to read more detail in this Annual Plan.

**Finance Costs** – The sale of the Athlone and Charnwood forests last year has allowed Council to reduce its debt level resulting in interest savings. In order to allocate these funds to debt reduction, Council will amend its Investment Policy in the next Long Term Plan, which has previously stated that all funds realised from forestry sales should be re-invested back into forestry. Council considered that it was more prudent to reduce the cost of debt for rate payers than to re-invest in a somewhat volatile and uncertain industry.

**Shared Services** – As part of its responsibility to be financially prudent, Council is continually looking for opportunities to share services with neighbouring Councils. Shared services can achieve economies of scale through such activities as South Canterbury Rural Fire, in which Waimate, Mackenzie and Timaru work together.

**Road Seal Widening** – The programme of seal widening continues in the rural areas. Council see this as being important because our rural roads are now being used by wider and heavier vehicles causing damage to the shoulder and edge of the seal.

**Minor Safety Improvements** – Council has planned for annual work to be undertaken to make noticeable improvements for road users; namely intersection improvement, guard rails and safety footpaths. Much of this work is in response to community needs and the budget has been increased slightly to accommodate additional work.

**Cemetery Extension** – It is now time to extend the lawn cemetery on McNamara's Road, with the first stage of investigation and planning complete, we now enter into stage two, which is obtaining resource consents and then stage three will see the project underway with a planned completion in 2016.

**Victoria Park Glasshouse** – The Victoria Park glasshouse is over 30 years old and we intended to upgrade it over the 2010-12 years. Due to budget constraints and prioritising of projects Council have deferred this project to the 2013-15 years.

**Hanging Baskets** – In 2010 Council agreed to take over the responsibility for the Queen

Street hanging baskets in response to a request from Project Waimate. However, during the budget process for 2011/12 Council could not accommodate the additional expenditure without increasing rates further, therefore no provision has been made in this year's budget for the project to continue.

**Drinking Water Standards** – Council continues with the progression of a major project to upgrade the Rural Water Schemes to NZ Drinking Water Standards. In 2010 Council were successful in having an extension of time granted for the uplifting of the subsidy. This was to enable sourcing of viable water supplies, which we continue to work through with the affected Rural Water Schemes.

**Canterbury Water Management Strategy** – The Lower Waitaki South Coastal Zone Committee has been formed as a joint committee of the Waimate and Waitaki District Councils and Environment Canterbury in order to manage the resource within our local zone. This allows for a group of committed people with a real local interest giving their communities a democratic say in decisions on water management and sustainability in our own district.

**Meridian Projects** – With the change in design for the proposed North Bank Hydro Scheme, Meridian will continue to work through the issues with affected landowners and the consenting process. Council's liaison group still play a vital role in working with the Meridian group to ensure that we achieve maximum benefit for our district from the project. The Hunter Downs and Lower Waihao irrigation projects are still needing a lot of hard work as they move towards achieving affordable and financially viable schemes.

**Town Clock** – On advice received Council had set aside \$53,000 in the 2011/12 budget for the refurbishment of the internal workings of the town clock. Further investigation has found an alternative solution and we now have a clock which is keeping good time and has a long life expectancy without needing any major expenditure, therefore this amount has been removed from the budget.

**Fees and Charges** – An important part of our income stream is through our fees and charges as shown in our full document. Most changes for the 2011/12 year are of a minor nature, however we should highlight that the instant fine for tampering of rural water schemes has increased from \$1,022 to \$2,000 (inclusive of GST), and the cost of taking small amounts of greenwaste to the Resource Recovery Park has increased by at least 50%.

John G Coles, Mayor

A J Alden, Chief Executive



# A Guide to the Annual Plan

## Annual Plans (AP's) and Long Term Council Community Plans (LTCCPs)

Welcome to Waimate District Council's Annual Plan 2011/12.

This Annual Plan sits within the ten year period, covered by Council's Long Term Council Community Plan 2009-19 (published in September 2009).

The Local Government Act 2002, requires that all New Zealand Councils undertake ten year planning using an LTCCP process and producing an LTCCP document. The 10 year LTCCP is reviewed once every three years, and in the intervening two years an AP is produced.

2009	30 June 2010	30 June 2011	30 June 2012	30 June 2013
Produce LTCCP 2009-19	Produce AP 2010/11	Produce AP 2011/12	Produce LTP 2012-22	Produce AP 2013/14

## Special Features of an Annual Plan

Annual Plans are produced by Councils, using the direction previously set in a LTCCP, but allowing Councils to accommodate and incorporate any changing circumstances that have arisen since the publication of the LTCCP.

The types of unforeseeable changes that may arise include: significant price changes, significant impacts from forces external to Council, new statutory requirements, new demands from the community.

The Annual Plan provides the opportunity for Council to disclose what has changed since the year in question was envisaged and budgeted for in the LTCCP, and provides any revised budgets and revised Council workplans.

We encourage you to read and enjoy your Annual Plan.

## How to use your Annual Plan

- Your Annual Plan contains a "Table of Contents" setting out headings for each of Council's major activities e.g. swimming, library, water supplies, and regulatory services.
- Contact details for Council are provided.
- How to make a "Request for Official Information" describes under what conditions information held by Council must be provided to members of the public upon request.
- "Elected Members" provides contact details for your Councillors and Mayor.

## The Annual Plan is a summary of the LTCCP

It is important to remember that the AP is a summary of changes to, and is sub-ordinate to, the LTCCP.

If you cannot find what you are looking for in this AP, the next place to look is in Council's LTCCP 2009-19. Detail of what the LTCCP contains is summarised on the following page. A full copy of Council's LTCCP is available on Council's website [www.waimatedc.govt.nz](http://www.waimatedc.govt.nz) or from Council upon request.

# Contents of the LTCCP Volumes

Contents Of The LTCCP Volumes	
Volume 1	Council People
	Council contact details
	Mayor's and Chief Executive's message
	What is a community plan all about
	The Waimate District - A great place to work and play
	Waimate District Community Plan - Strategic framework
	Council's 22 activities - detailed information including financial statements
Volume 2	Council's consolidated financial statements and underlying forecast assumptions
	A selection of Council policies
Appendices	Assessment of water and sanitary services
	Assessment of Downlands water scheme
	Waimate's Waste Management Plan (these documents are required by law)

## REQUESTS FOR OFFICIAL INFORMATION

Under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) any person may request information from the Council. You do not have to say you are making a request under LGOIMA. Any request for information is a request made under LGOIMA because this is automatic.

Once a request is made the Council must supply the information unless reason exists for withholding it. The LGOIMA says that information may be withheld if release of the information would:

- endanger the safety of any person;
- prejudice maintenance of the law;
- compromise the privacy of any person;
- reveal confidential or commercially sensitive information;
- cause offence to tikanga Maori or would disclose the location of waahi tapu;
- prejudice public health or safety;
- compromise legal professional privilege;
- disadvantage the local authority while carrying out negotiations or commercial activities;
- allow information to be used for improper gain or advantage.

The Council must answer requests within 20 working days (although there are certain circumstances where this time-frame may be extended). The Council may charge for official information under guidelines set down by the Ministry of Justice.

The Chief Executive has requested that all requests be forwarded through one contact so that each can be monitored to ensure compliance with the time frames contained within the legislation.

Council Staff will ensure that any formal requests for official information are forwarded within 24 hours of receipt to the Council's Privacy Officer for action.

# Council Administration Details

The Waimate District Council's offices are at:	The Council's solicitors are:	The Council's Auditors are:
<p>Queen Street PO Box 122 Waimate Telephone: 03 689 0000 Facsimile: 03 689 8075 Email <a href="mailto:council@waimatedc.govt.nz">council@waimatedc.govt.nz</a> <a href="http://www.waimatedc.govt.nz">www.waimatedc.govt.nz</a></p>	<p>Anderson Lloyd Level 10, Otago House Cnr Moray Place &amp; Princes Street Dunedin 9016 Private Bag 1959 Dunedin 9054 Telephone 03-477-3973 Facsimile 03-477-3184</p>	<p>Audit New Zealand Level 2 Charles Luney House 250 Oxford Terrace P O Box 2 Christchurch Telephone 0508-283-486 Facsimile 03-377-0167 <a href="http://www.auditnz.govt.nz">www.auditnz.govt.nz</a></p>
The Council's Bankers are:	The Council's solicitors are:	
<p>ANZ Banking Group (New Zealand) Limited Cnr Queen and High Streets Waimate Telephone 0800-180-925 Facsimile 03-689-7939 <a href="http://www.anz.co.nz">www.anz.co.nz</a></p>	<p>Gallaway Cook Allan Cnr High &amp; Princess Street PO Box 143 DX YP80023 Dunedin 9054 Telephone 03-477-7312 Facsimile 03-477-5564 <a href="http://www.gcalegal.co.nz">www.gcalegal.co.nz</a></p>	



# Elected Members

Mayor	Deputy Mayor	Councillor
<p>John Coles</p> <p>Phone 03 689 6577 Cel 021 139 5073</p> <p>Email: johncoles@waimatedc.govt.nz (work)</p>	<p>Peter McIlraith</p> <p>Phone 03 436 0695 Cell 027 280 3133 Fax 03 436 0696</p> <p>Email: peterfmcilraith@xtra.co.nz</p> <p>Ward: Hakataramea-Waihaorunga</p>	<p>Sharyn Cain</p> <p>Phone 03 689 8519 Cell 027 277 1973</p> <p>Email: shazzacain18@clear.net.nz</p> <p>Ward: Waimate</p>
Councillor	Councillor	Councillor
<p>Michael Balchin</p> <p>Phone 03 689 8911 Cell 027 846 8062</p> <p>Email: mjbalchin@hotmail.com</p> <p>Ward: Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi</p>	<p>Peter Foley</p> <p>Phone 03 689 9813 Fax 03 689 9813</p> <p>Email: pjamfoley@xtra.co.nz</p> <p>Ward: Lower Waihao</p>	<p>Sandy Mulqueen</p> <p>Phone 03 689 7382 Cell 027 461 8222</p> <p>Email: sandra.mulqueen@kinect.co.nz</p> <p>Ward: Waimate</p>
Councillor	Councillor	Councillor
<p>Craig Rowley</p> <p>Phone 03 689 7341 Cell 027 345 9394</p> <p>Email: crowley@clear.net.nz</p> <p>Ward: Waimate</p>	<p>Matthew Henderson (Matt)</p> <p>Phone 03 689 8946 Cell 027 366 1187</p> <p>Email: mandlh@xtra.co.nz</p> <p>Ward: Waimate</p>	<p>Jim Anderson</p> <p>Phone 03 684 8343</p> <p>Email: jimandmary@nettel.net.nz</p> <p>Ward: Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi</p>

# Statement of Accounting Policies

## Reporting Entity

Waimate District Council is a territorial local body governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and is domiciled in New Zealand.

The Council consists of the Council, forestry joint ventures (53% owned) and Downlands joint venture (14.81% owned). Council is a separate legal entity and does not have any subsidiaries.

The primary objective of the Council is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity for the purposes of New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS).

The financial forecasts of the Council are for the year ended 30 June 2012. The financial forecasts were authorised for issue by Council on 7 December 2010.

## Basis of Preparation

### Statement of compliance

The financial forecasts of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002: Part 6, Section 95 and Part 2 of Schedule 10, by applying the Council's assumptions and presenting the financial information in accordance with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP). The Council's responsibilities arise from Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002.

These financial forecasts have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP. They comply with NZ IFRS, and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities.

### Statement of Prospective Financial Information

The financial information contained in this document is a forecast for the purpose of Financial Reporting Standard 42 (FRS 42): Prospective Financial Statements. It has been prepared on the basis of assumptions as to future events that the Council reasonably expects to occur, associated with the actions it reasonably expects take, as at the date the forecasts were prepared. The purpose for which it has been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision making process as to the services to be provided by the Council to the community.

Council does not intend to update the prospective financial statements subsequent to the final presentation of the Annual Plan.

The Annual Plan is in full compliance with FRS 42.

The actual results achieved are likely to vary from the information presented. The variation

may be material and will be dependent upon circumstances which arise during the forecast period.

## Measurement base

The financial forecasts have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructure assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

## Functional and presentation currency

The financial forecasts are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$'000). The functional currency of the Council is New Zealand dollars.

## Changes in accounting policies

The accounting policies in this Annual Plan include some minor changes from those contained in the 2009-19 LTCCP. The changes are in the sections relating to borrowing costs, income tax, and depreciation rates. These changes reflect the accounting policies being actually applied and are therefore more accurate than those stated in the LTCCP. They have no effect on any of the financial forecasts in this Annual Plan or in the LTCCP.

The Council has adopted the following revisions to accounting standards during the financial year, which have had only a presentational or disclosure effect:

- NZ IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements (Revised 2007) replaces NZ IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements (Issued 2004). The revised standard requires information in financial statements to be aggregated on the basis of shared characteristics and introduces a statement of comprehensive income. The statement of comprehensive income will enable readers to analyse changes in equity resulting from non-owner changes separately from transactions with owners. The Council has decided to prepare two separate statements (a separate statement of financial performance followed by a statement of comprehensive income) for the year ended 30 June 2010 under the revised standard. Items of other comprehensive income presented in the statement of comprehensive income were previously recognised directly in the statement of changes in equity.
- Amendments to NZ IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The amendments introduce a three-level fair value disclosure hierarchy that distinguishes fair value measurements by the significance of valuation inputs used. A maturity analysis of financial assets is also required to be prepared if this information is necessary to enable users of the financial statements to evaluate the nature and extent of liquidity risk. The transitional provisions of the amendment do not require disclosure of comparative

information in the first year of application. The Council has elected to disclose comparative information.

- NZ IAS 24 Related Party Disclosures (Revised 2009) replaces NZ IAS 24 Related Party Disclosures (Issued 2004). The revised standard simplifies the definition of a related party, clarifying its intended meaning and eliminating inconsistencies from the definition. The Council has elected to early adopt the revised standard and its effect has been to disclose further information about commitments between related parties.

### **Standards, amendments and interpretations issued that are not yet effective and have not been early adopted**

Standards, amendments and interpretations issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to the Council are:

- NZ IFRS 9 Financial Instruments will eventually replace NZ IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. NZ IAS 39 is being replaced through the following 3 main phases: Phase 1 Classification and Measurement, Phase 2 Impairment Methodology, and Phase 3 Hedge Accounting. Phase 1 on the classification and measurement of financial assets has been completed and has been published in the new financial instrument standard NZ IFRS 9. NZ IFRS 9 uses a single approach to determine whether a financial asset is measured at amortised cost or fair value, replacing the many different rules in NZ IAS 39. The approach in NZ IFRS 9 is based on how an entity manages its financial instruments (its business model) and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial assets. The new standard also requires a single impairment method to be used, replacing the many different impairment methods in NZ IAS 39. The new standard is required to be adopted for the year ended 30 June 2014. Waimate District Council has not yet assessed the effect of the new standard and expects it will not be early adopted.

### **Significant accounting policies**

The following accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and the financial position have been applied:

#### **Joint venture**

A joint venture is a contractual arrangement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity that is subject to joint control. For jointly controlled operations, the Council recognises in its financial statements the assets it controls, the liabilities and expenses it incurs, and the share of income that it earns from the joint venture.

The Council has a proportionate share in 21 forestry joint venture agreements. This ranges from 34% to 77% and the Council accounts for its share of income and all expenses.

The Council also has a joint venture ownership of 14.81% with Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council for the maintenance and operation of the Downlands rural water scheme.

### **Revenue**

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

#### **Rates revenue**

Rates are set annually by a resolution from Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised when payable.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

#### **Government grants**

Government grants are received from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

#### **Provision of services**

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

#### **Vested assets**

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income. Assets vested in the Waimate District Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

#### **Sale of goods**

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

#### **Agency arrangements**

Where revenue is derived by acting as an agent for another party, the revenue that is recognised is the commission or fee on the transaction.

#### **Interest and dividends**

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. Dividends are recorded net of imputation credits.

### **Development contributions**

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contributions were charged. Otherwise development contributions and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

Development contributions are classified as part of “other revenue”.

### **Borrowing costs**

The Council has elected to defer the adoption of NZ IAS 23 Borrowing Costs (Revised 2007) in accordance with its transitional provisions that are applicable to public benefit entities.

Consequently, all borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

### **Grant expenditure**

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council’s decision.

### **Foreign currency transactions**

Foreign currency transactions (including those for which foreign exchange contracts are held) are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### **Income tax**

Income tax expense is the aggregate of current period movements in relation to both current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is

calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Council expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting surplus nor taxable surplus.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

### **Leases**

#### **Finance leases**

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

## Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

## Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within trade and other payables in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

## Trade and other Receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

## Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange and interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses of derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- Fair value through surplus or deficit

- Loans and receivables
- Held to maturity investments
- Fair value through other comprehensive income

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

## Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through profit and loss include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy above.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a grant.

Council's loans and receivables comprise debtors and other receivables, community and related party loans. Loans and receivables are classified as "trade and other receivables" in the statement of financial position.



## Held to maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Council's investments in this category include bank term deposits.

## Fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the share investment within 12 months of balance date or if the debt instrument is not expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date.

Council includes in this category:

- Investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity
- Shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

## Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## Loans and other receivables

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present

value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For trade and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government stock, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instruments carrying amount.

## Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for the investments at fair value through other comprehensive income, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognized in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

## Inventory

Inventory held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventory is acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, the cost is the current replacement cost at the date of acquisition.

Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services on a commercial basis are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the first-in first-out (FIFO) method.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable



value is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale is transferred from investment property, plant and equipment to inventory, the fair value of the land at the date of the transfer is its deemed cost.

Costs directly attributable to the developed land are capitalised to inventory, with the exception of infrastructural asset costs which are capitalised to property, plant and equipment.

### **Non-current assets held for sale**

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have previously been recognised.

Non-current assets held for sale (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

### **Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

Operational assets - These include land, buildings, library books, plant and equipment, and motor vehicles.

Restricted assets - Restricted assets are parks and reserves owned by the Council that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Infrastructure assets - Infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### **Revaluation**

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets are revalued with

sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other assets are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class of asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive income and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive income but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive income.

### **Additions**

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### **Disposals**

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### **Depreciation**

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land (which also includes the landfill and water races), at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The estimated useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Infrastructural Assets	Depreciable Life (years)	Depreciable Rate (SL%)
<b>Roading</b>		
Land	Not depreciable	
Road formation – shoulders	Not depreciable	
Road Pavement - sealed and unsealed	100	1.00%
Road surfacing	10-16	6.25-10.00%
Culverts	100	1.00%
Kerb and channel	50	2.00%
Footpaths	50-70	1.42-2.00%
Bridges	80-120	0.83-1.25%
<b>Water</b>		
Pipe reticulation	65-130	0.77-1.54%
Pumps	25	4.00%
Reservoir components	20-100	1.00-5.00%
<b>Wastewater</b>		
Pipe reticulation	100-120	0.83-1.00%
Treatment facilities	20-100	1.00-5.00%
<b>Sanitation</b>		
Transfer station	15-100	1.00-6.67%
<b>Stormwater</b>		
Network	100	1.00%

Operational Assets	Depreciable Life (years)	Depreciable Rate (SL% or DV%)
Buildings	5-67	1.5-20.0% SL
Furniture & fittings	10	20.0% DV
Office equipment	10	20.0% DV
Plant & machinery	10-20	10.0%-20.0% DV
Motor Vehicles	10	20.0% DV
Library collections	20	10.0% DV
Computer software	10	20.0% DV
Elephant Hill drainage	40	5.0% DV

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

## Intangible assets

### Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

### Easements

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable in bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

### Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when an asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The amortisation rate of major classes of intangible assets has been estimated as follows:

Computer software 20% DV

### Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date. When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the assets ability to generate net cash flows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## **Forestry assets**

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated cost to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated costs to sell and from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

## **Investment property**

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains and losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## **Creditors and other payables**

Creditors and other payables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

## **Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transactions costs incurred. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date or if the borrowings are expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date.

## **Employee entitlements**

### **Short-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within twelve months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that compensated absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense is recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

### **Long-term employee entitlements**

#### **Long service leave**

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay accrued on the number of years service. Entitlements have not been calculated on an actuarial basis as this would not be significantly different from the method used. The calculations are based on:

- Likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information.

## Presentation of employee entitlements

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

## Superannuation schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

## Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised in the statement of financial performance.

## Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder of the contract for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, even if a payment under the guarantee is not considered probable. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a standalone arms length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received, a liability is recognised based on the probability that the Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the initial recognition amount less any amortisation. However, if it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle a guarantee, then the provision for the guarantee is measured at the present value for the future expenditure.

## Equity

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components.

- Public equity – accumulated funds
- Asset revaluation reserves
- Restricted reserves
- Fair value through other comprehensive income reserves

## Asset revaluation reserves

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

## Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

The Council's objectives, policies and processes for managing capital are described in note 32 of the 2010 Annual Report.

## Fair value through other comprehensive income reserves

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of fair value through other comprehensive income instruments.

## Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of goods and services tax (GST), except for debtors and other receivables and creditors and other payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. GST not recoverable as input tax is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

## **Budget figures**

The budget figures are those approved by the Council in its 2009-2019 Long Term Community Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted in preparing these financial statements.

## **Cost allocation**

The cost of service for each significant activity of Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers, and floor area.

## **Statement of cash flows**

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which Council invests as part of its day-to-day cash management. GST is disclosed net as disclosing gross amounts does not provide any further meaningful information.

Operating activities include cash received from all income sources and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash Flows because they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt structure of the Council.

## **Cost of service statements**

The cost of service statements, as provided in the Statements of Service Performance, report the net cost of services for significant activities of the Council, and are represented by the costs of providing the service less all revenue that can be allocated to these activities.

## **Critical accounting estimates and assumptions**

In preparing these financial forecasts, The Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent

actual results. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below:

## **Landfill aftercare provision**

Note 19 of the 2010 Annual Report provides information about the estimates and assumptions surrounding the landfill aftercare provision.

## **Infrastructural assets**

Note 14 of the 2010 Annual Report provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of infrastructural assets.

## **Critical judgments in applying Council's accounting policies**

Management has exercised the following critical judgments in applying accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2012.

## **Classification of property**

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing to pensioners. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's social housing policy. The properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.



# Financial Statements

## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### Consolidated Totals

Dollars in thousands

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b>Income</b>					
General Rates	3,919	4,203	4,604	4,572	4,888
Target Rates	2,405	2,558	2,602	2,584	2,671
NZTA Subsidy	1,577	1,865	2,018	2,151	2,222
Revenue from Activities	2,178	2,864	1,573	2,970	2,653
Other Revenue	797	1,587	1,403	1,170	1,125
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>10,876</b>	<b>13,077</b>	<b>12,200</b>	<b>13,447</b>	<b>13,560</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>					
Other Expenses	5,695	5,433	7,558	7,356	4,458
Employment Benefits Expenses	2,619	2,958	3,113	3,930	4,017
Depreciation and amortisation	3,179	3,319	3,309	3,136	3,262
Finance Costs	265	1,190	543	963	845
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>11,758</b>	<b>12,900</b>	<b>14,523</b>	<b>15,386</b>	<b>12,583</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after tax</b>	<b>(882)</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>(2,323)</b>	<b>(1,939)</b>	<b>977</b>

## PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 30 JUNE 2012

Dollars in thousands

### ASSETS

#### Current Assets

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
Cash and Cash Equivalents	160	61	30	30	30
Investments	0	2	0	2	2
Trade and Other Receivables	1,223	684	662	684	684
Non Current Assets Held For Sale	4,298	0	0	0	0
Other Financial Assets	224	0	2	0	0
Inventories	72	46	47	47	48

#### Total Current Assets

#### Non-Current Assets

Trade and Other Receivables	41	0	22	0	0
Investment Properties	969	724	565	0	0
Intangible Assets	33	0	33	0	0
Other Financial Assets	9,744	10,376	10,169	10,701	11,015
Forestry Assets	1,949	5,222	2,013	4,690	5,053
Property, Plant and Equipment	309,825	330,542	349,951	350,511	360,269
<b>Total Non-Current Assets</b>	<b>322,561</b>	<b>346,864</b>	<b>362,753</b>	<b>365,902</b>	<b>376,337</b>

#### Total Assets

<b>328,538</b>	<b>347,657</b>	<b>363,494</b>	<b>366,665</b>	<b>377,101</b>
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------



**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION CONTINUED  
AS AT 30 JUNE 2012**

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
<b>Current Liabilities</b>					
Trade and Other Payables	1,411	681	681	681	681
Employee Benefit Liabilities	115	258	227	227	227
Provisions	3	0	0	0	0
Derivative Financial Instruments	1	0	0	0	0
Borrowings - Current	0	0	310	476	338
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>1,530</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>1,247</b>
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>					
Borrowings	4,700	4,956	3,270	5,985	5,784
Employee Benefit Liabilities	18	0	0	0	0
Derivative Financial Instruments	107	0	95	0	0
Provisions	166	177	177	177	177
<b>Total Non- Current Liabilities</b>	<b>4,991</b>	<b>5,133</b>	<b>3,542</b>	<b>6,162</b>	<b>5,961</b>
<b>Equity</b>					
Public Equity	84,268	85,774	82,018	82,402	83,378
Other Reserves	237,749	255,812	276,716	276,716	286,514
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>322,017</b>	<b>341,586</b>	<b>358,734</b>	<b>359,118</b>	<b>369,893</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Equity</b>	<b>328,538</b>	<b>347,657</b>	<b>363,494</b>	<b>366,665</b>	<b>377,101</b>

**STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012**

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
Net Surplus/Deficit	(882)	177	(2,323)	(1,939)	977
Increase/(decrease) in Revaluation Reserves	0	(1,126)	9,245	9,245	9,798
Increase/(decrease) in Other Reserves	756	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>(1,126)</b>	<b>9,245</b>	<b>9,245</b>	<b>9,798</b>
<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>(126)</b>	<b>(949)</b>	<b>6,922</b>	<b>7,306</b>	<b>10,775</b>

**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012**

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
Total Equity at Start of Period	322,143	342,535	351,812	351,812	359,118
Total Comprehensive Income	(126)	(949)	6,922	7,306	10,775
<b>Total Equity at End of Period</b>	<b>322,017</b>	<b>341,586</b>	<b>358,734</b>	<b>359,118</b>	<b>369,893</b>

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012**

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b><u>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</u></b>					
<b>Cash was Received From:</b>					
Rates Revenue	6,306	6,762	7,206	7,156	7,559
Interest Received	39	59	39	55	55
Dividends Received	598	576	576	576	576
Other Income	3,066	4,405	3,883	4,707	4,413
	10,009	11,802	11,704	12,494	12,604
<b>Cash was Applied To:</b>					
Payments to Suppliers & Employees	8,228	9,206	10,670	10,584	8,134
Interest Paid	264	375	126	570	491
	8,492	9,581	10,796	11,154	8,625
<b>Net Cash Flow From Operating Activities</b>	<b>1,517</b>	<b>2,221</b>	<b>908</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>3,979</b>
<b><u>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</u></b>					
<b>Cash was Received From:</b>					
Sale of Property, Plant and Equipment	445	318	52	190	141
Sale of Investment Property	0	0	138	0	0
Sale of Investments	21	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>Cash was Applied To:</b>					
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment	3,116	4,120	4,455	4,332	3,579
Purchase Intangible Assets	33	0	0	0	0
Purchase of Silviculture Capital Expenditure	0	0	0	173	203
Aquisition of Investments	43	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,192</b>	<b>4,120</b>	<b>4,455</b>	<b>4,506</b>	<b>3,782</b>
<b>Net CashFlow from Investing Activities</b>	<b>(2,726)</b>	<b>(3,802)</b>	<b>(4,265)</b>	<b>(4,316)</b>	<b>(3,640)</b>

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS CONTINUED  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012**

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b><u>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</u></b>					
<b>Cash was Received From:</b>					
Proceeds from Borrowings	1,100	1,627	3,357	2,976	0
	1,100	1,627	3,357	2,976	0
<b>Cash was Applied To:</b>					
Repayment of Borrowings	0	0	0	0	338
	0	0	0	0	338
<b>Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>1,627</b>	<b>3,357</b>	<b>2,976</b>	<b>(338)</b>
<b>Net Increase / (Decrease) in Cash Held</b>	<b>(109)</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Add Cash at Start of Year (1 July)</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Balance at End of Year (30 June)</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
<b><u>PRESENTED BY:</u></b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents and bank overdrafts	131	61	30	30	30
	<b>131</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>

**PROSPECTIVE RECONCILIATION OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME TO OPERATING  
ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012**

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b>Total Comprehensive Income</b>	(126)	(949)	6,922	7,306	10,775
<b>Non-Cash Expenses</b>					
Revaluation Losses / (Gain)	(756)	0	(9,245)	(9,245)	(9,798)
Depreciation	3,179	3,319	3,309	3,136	3,262
Impairment Charges	(18)	0	0	0	0
	<b>2,405</b>	<b>3,319</b>	<b>(5,936)</b>	<b>(6,109)</b>	<b>(6,536)</b>
<b>Plus/(Less) Items Classified as Investing or Financing</b>					
Revaluation of Forestry Growth	(441)	(543)	(64)	(559)	(602)
Cost of Forestry Sold	0	394	0	703	343
(Gain)/Losses on sale of Investment Properties	11	0	0	0	0
(Gain)/Losses on Fair Value of Investment Properties	(38)	0	0	0	0
(Gain)/Losses on Disposal of Property, Plant and Equipment	87	0	0	0	0
Increase/(Decrease) in Interest Swaps Accrued	(39)	0	(12)	0	0
(Increase)/Decrease in Capital Creditors	(95)	0	0	0	0
	<b>(515)</b>	<b>(149)</b>	<b>(76)</b>	<b>(5,965)</b>	<b>(6,795)</b>

**Plus / (Less) Movements in Working  
Capital**

(Increase) / Decrease in Inventories	(11)	0	(1)	(1)	(1)
(Increase) / Decrease in Receivables	(346)	0	0	0	0
Increase / (Decrease) in Payables	256	0	0	0	0
Increase / (Decrease) in Employee Entitlements	(143)	0	0	0	0
Increase / (Decrease) Provisions	(3)	0	0	0	0
	<b>(247)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(1)</b>
<b>Net Cashflow from Operating Activities</b>	<b>1,517</b>	<b>2,221</b>	<b>908</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>3,979</b>

# STATEMENT OF RATES

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s	Variance between AP and LTCCP
<b>General Rates</b>						
Admin - Civic	105	100	63	111	114	(48)
Mayoral Expenditure	200	193	171	211	216	(40)
Councillors Expenditure	213	210	221	225	230	(4)
Public Accountability	558	609	677	599	599	78
Council Committee Admin	197	195	254	208	214	46
District/Local Issues	88	146	125	92	95	33
Admin - Electoral	16	22	14	15	14	(1)
Admin - Promotions	154	154	141	153	159	(12)
General Community Services	145	146	121	152	155	(31)
Economic Development	0	29	20	0	0	20
General Community - Sport & Rec	35	34	24	37	37	(13)
Accounting	(1,107)	(1,054)	(813)	(884)	(914)	71
Staff Housing	(3)	(5)	(4)	2	(4)	(6)
Vacant & Leased Land	(79)	23	(20)	(92)	(167)	72
Land - Restricted Title	(5)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	0
84 Queen St - Dawsons	0	(3)	0	(3)	(3)	3
Museum	3	3	2	3	3	(1)
District Planning	147	156	129	165	169	(36)
Building Control	46	48	60	48	50	12
Dog & Animal Control	29	24	14	31	32	(17)
Regulatory Services	73	44	55	78	80	(23)
Admin - Fire Protection	101	116	123	103	104	20
Sewer Maintenance	7	7	7	7	7	0
Stormwater	19	23	15	26	21	(11)
Roading	1,752	1,809	1,764	1,771	2,104	(7)

## *Dollars in thousands*

<i>Dollars in thousands</i>	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s	Variance between AP and LTCCP
Cannington/Motukaika	1	1	1	1	1	0
Downlands	3	3	3	3	3	0
Hakataramea	1	1	1	1	1	0
Hook/Waituna	6	6	6	6	6	0
Lower Waihao	9	9	10	10	10	0
Otaio/Makikihi	7	7	7	7	8	0
Waihaorunga	8	8	8	8	9	0
Waikakahi	10	10	11	11	11	0
Waimate Urban	22	23	23	23	24	0
Admin - Airport	2	2	2	1	1	1
Admin - Civil Defence	103	95	101	110	113	(9)
Forestry General	(200)	(200)	0	(200)	(200)	200
Waitaki Lakes	(34)	(46)	0	(33)	(30)	33
Waimate Stadium	15	16	99	216	237	(117)
Taxation Account	8	10	9	9	9	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,652</b>	<b>2,966</b>	<b>3,437</b>	<b>3,225</b>	<b>3,512</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>General Rates - Civic Amenities</b>						
Library	314	315	332	339	348	(7)
Public Toilets	52	71	51	48	49	3
Disposal	361	313	332	393	385	(61)
Visually Attractive Roadsides	11	11	12	12	12	0
Cemetery	15	19	10	21	32	(11)
Swimming Centre	104	94	74	96	102	(22)
Rural Reserves General	23	25	23	23	23	0
Centrewood Park	4	4	4	5	5	(1)
Cup and Saucer	3	3	3	3	4	0
Glass House	11	17	20	23	23	(3)
Nursery	23	24	16	51	25	(35)

*Dollars in thousands*

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s	Variance between AP and LTCCP
Manchester Park	8	9	1	0	0	1
Victoria Park - Gardens	249	240	209	251	265	(42)
Knottingley Park	37	38	33	29	51	4
Urban Reserves General	43	43	37	45	46	(8)
Boland Park	4	4	4	4	4	0
Seddon Square	5	5	6	5	5	1
<b>Total Civic Amenities</b>	<b>1,267</b>	<b>1,237</b>	<b>1,167</b>	<b>1,348</b>	<b>1,379</b>	<b>(181)</b>
<b>Targeted Rates</b>						
Hall Levy	5	1	1	1	1	0
<b>Elephant Hill</b>						
Elephant Hill	4	5	5	5	5	0
<b>Sewer Maintenance</b>						
Sewer Maintenance	417	425	433	433	444	0
Rates - St Andrews Sewer	2	2	3	4	4	(1)
<b>Total</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>436</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>(1)</b>
<b>Urban Refuse Collection</b>						
Refuse Rate	323	393	384	354	362	30
Recycling Rate	214	168	238	215	220	23
Greenwaste Rate	0	70	0	78	80	(78)
<b>Total</b>	<b>537</b>	<b>631</b>	<b>622</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>(25)</b>

*Dollars in thousands*

**Water Schemes**

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s	Variance between AP and LTCCP
Cannington/Motukaika	37	47	46	40	41	6
Downlands	151	146	170	168	193	2
Hook/Waituna	144	149	150	141	145	9
Lower Waihao	162	179	169	178	183	(9)
Otaio/Makikihi	155	156	174	137	141	37
Waihaorunga	59	61	61	59	61	2
Waikakahi	232	240	240	241	248	(2)
Waimate Urban	501	516	529	529	544	0
	<b>1,441</b>	<b>1,495</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>1,494</b>	<b>1,556</b>	<b>45</b>

**Total Target Rates**

	<b>2,405</b>	<b>2,558</b>	<b>2,602</b>	<b>2,583</b>	<b>2,671</b>	<b>19</b>
--	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	-----------

**Total Rates**

	<b>6,324</b>	<b>6,761</b>	<b>7,206</b>	<b>7,155</b>	<b>7,562</b>	<b>49</b>
--	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	-----------

Percentage Increase

	6.2%	6.58%	5.83%	5.72%		
--	------	-------	-------	-------	--	--

# Funding Impact Statement

This statement details the revenue and financing mechanisms to be used by the Waimate District Council over the next ten years, including;

The amount of funds to be sourced by each mechanism.

In-depth information on the calculation of District rates and local rates and charges.  
in accordance with S103(2) of Local Government Act 2002.

## Funding Sources

The following table shows the significant funding sources of revenue for the Waimate District Council.

Details of the variations to the Council's other fees and charges is outlined in the fees and charges schedule further on in this document.

This statement must be read in conjunction with Waimate District Council Policy 401, 'Revenue and Financing Policy' and with the schedule 401-XXYY where XXYY refers to the specific financial year.

## Variance Analysis

Schedule 10 Part 2 S13(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 states an annual plan must include a funding impact statement that states the nature of, and the reasons for, any departure from the funding impact statement for that year in the Long Term Council Community Plan. Only significant items are reported below.

## Operating Revenue

Operating revenue is below the LTCCP budget by \$1,465,000. Some of the significant variances are due to the following:

- i. Rates have remained at a similar level to the LTCCP (Long Term Council Community Plan).
- ii. Fees and Charges have decreased by \$108,000 mainly due to the economic downturn which has largely affected the building control activity (\$88,000 reduction in income).
- iii. Government subsidies (New Zealand Transport Agency) has decreased by \$68,000 due to a reduction in the maintenance and capital programme for the 2011/12 year.
- iv. Grants and subsidies has reduced to bring the 2011/12 budget to their correct levels.
- v. Forestry harvest income has decreased by \$650,000 due to the sale of the Athlone and

Charnwood forests in September 2010, therefore only minor harvesting will be carried out in 2011/12.

vi. Other income has reduced in the following areas:

- a. Sales at Eric Batchelor Place subdivision has reduced by \$274,000 due to these properties now being treated as "Investment Properties" for accounting purposes (since the 2009 Annual Report). This accounting treatment determines that only movements in revaluations will appear as income from this investment. When the 2009-19 LTCCP was prepared any sales of sections were treated as income.
- b. Petrol tax has reduced by \$13,000 due to the budget not being aligned with the actual income.

## Operating Expenditure

Operating expenditure is below the LTCCP budget by \$930,000. Some of the significant variances are due to the following:

- i. Forest harvest costs reduced by \$703,000 due to the sale of the Athlone and Charnwood forests in September 2010, therefore only minor harvest costs will be incurred.
- ii. The Roding 2011/12 maintenance programme has been reduced by \$49,000.
- iii. Financial and Long Term Planning support has been included in the budget which amounts to an additional \$80,000.
- iv. Auditing for the Long Term Plan was originally budgeted for the 2012/13 year however the plan is due to be audited in the 2011/12 financial year therefore audit fees have been increased by \$49,000 to accommodate this.
- v. An additional \$30,000 has been included in the budget for district plan expenses.

Finance costs below budget by \$420,000 due to favourable interest rates and lower debt levels following the forest sales.

Depreciation expense above budget by \$173,000 mainly due to increases in urban sewer depreciation (\$140,000) and community property (\$54,000) to bring the 2011/12 budgets to their correct levels.



**FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT  
FOR THE YEARS ENDING 30 JUNE 2010-2013**

	Actual 2010 \$000s	Annual Plan 2011 \$000s	Annual Plan 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b><u>Operating Revenue</u></b>					
Rates - General	3,918	4,203	4,604	4,572	4,888
Rates - Community Centre	5	1	1	1	1
Rates - Waste Management Collection & Recycling	538	631	622	647	662
Rates - Wastewater	423	433	441	442	453
Rates - Water (Rural & Urban)	1,440	1,495	1,538	1,494	1,555
<b>Total Rates</b>	<b>6,324</b>	<b>6,762</b>	<b>7,206</b>	<b>7,156</b>	<b>7,559</b>
Rates Penalties	43	46	40	35	35
Interest	39	59	39	55	55
Fees and Charges	1,359	1,174	1,323	1,431	1,484
Government Subsidies	1,577	1,865	2,018	2,151	2,222
Grants and Subsidies	33	61	324	312	42
Forestry Harvest	90	394	53	703	343
Other Income	1,411	2,715	1,197	1,605	1,819
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>10,876</b>	<b>13,077</b>	<b>12,200</b>	<b>13,447</b>	<b>13,560</b>
<b><u>Operating Expenditure</u></b>					
Operational Expenditure	8,314	8,391	10,671	11,286	8,476
Finance Expenditure	265	1,190	543	963	845
Depreciation	3,179	3,319	3,309	3,136	3,262
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>11,758</b>	<b>12,900</b>	<b>14,523</b>	<b>15,386</b>	<b>12,583</b>
<b>Total Operating Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>(882)</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>(2,323)</b>	<b>(1,939)</b>	<b>977</b>
<b><u>Non-Operating Expenditure</u></b>					
Capital Expenditure	3,219	3,802	4,265	4,142	3,438
Loan Principal Repayments	0	42	0	0	338
Depreciation Not Funded	(86)	(290)	(379)	(246)	(70)
Reserve Contributions	179	1,279	78	30	462
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>4,194</b>	<b>4,656</b>	<b>6,287</b>	<b>5,865</b>	<b>3,192</b>
<b><u>Funded By:</u></b>					
External Loans Raised	1,100	1,627	3,357	2,976	0
Depreciation Funded	3,094	3,029	2,930	2,889	3,192
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>4,194</b>	<b>4,656</b>	<b>6,287</b>	<b>5,865</b>	<b>3,192</b>

# Waimate District - Strategic Framework

## Our Community's Desired Outcomes

Council's job is to engage with the Waimate District Community and to listen to what our community wants and need and to plan Council's own activities and Council's work with other community and government organisations to meet our community's wants and needs.

From community outcomes are derived strategic objectives

## Strategic Objectives

Strategic objectives are statements of our community's aspirations in order to reach our community's desired outcomes.

Strategic objectives are achieved in 3 ways

### Council Routine Tasks

These are detailed for each of Council's 22 activities in this document.

### Council 'one off' Projects

These are detailed for each of Council's 22 activities in this volume. Narrative and financial impact both recorded.

### Communities Organisations and Government Agencies Who Partner with Council

Many community organisations and government agencies have their own tasks and projects that advance community outcomes independently of Council but some do work with Council on shared tasks and projects.

Measuring our Achievement

Achievement of Council's Routine tasks are measured by our statements 'Our levels of service and performance measures' for each of Council's 22 activities in this volume. These measures will be disclosed annually in Council's Annual Report. In the unlikely event that at any future time information is not available in response to these measures, alternative measures may be included.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities in this volume. These measures will be disclosed annually in Council's Annual Report.

In the unlikely event that at any future time information is not available in response to these measures, alternative measures may be included.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

Discussion of this will be made each year in Council's Annual Report.

In the unlikely event that at any future time information is not available in response to these measures, alternative measures may be included.

# Community Outcomes

Well-Beings	Governance	Environmental
<b>Community Outcomes Statements 2009</b>	<b>Waimate District is about Council and the community working together.</b>	<b>Waimate District values, protects and enjoys the natural environment.</b>
25 Community Outcomes retained from 2006	# 3 The Governance provided by the Waimate District Council meets the needs of its citizens. # 4 The well-being of all age-groups is achieved. # 6 The community is positive about its continued well-being. # 8 Citizens feel that their needs for Community are satisfied. # 24 Council's District Planning meets the needs of the community.	#13 The District is visually attractive environment. # 18 The natural and rural environment is protected. # 19 Sustainable development is a feature of the District. # 21 Waste is not detrimental to the environment.
Economic	Social	Cultural
<b>Waimate District is underpinned by a strong, successful and innovative economy.</b>	<b>Waimate District is safe, healthy, and supportive of life-long learning.</b>	<b>Waimate District promotes recreation, fun and creativity.</b>
# 9 The wealth of the District has increased. # 12 The District has top quality services at an affordable price. # 19 Sustainable development is a feature of the District. # 20 The District has successfully fostered non-agricultural growth as part of a complete buoyant community. # 22 Economic development has enhanced the community. # 23 Economic infrastructural needs of the District are met. # 25 Increases of quality of life, well-being and prosperity are shared and accessed by all citizens.	# 1 The health needs of the District are adequately provided for. # 2 The education needs of the District are adequately provided for. # 5 The security and safety of the community and its citizens meets their needs. # 7 The population size of the District supports the achievement of Community outcomes. # 10 Citizens feel that their needs for community of interest can be met # 15 The diverse spiritual needs of citizens are recognised and supported. # 17 The community benefits from the inclusion of citizens with diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds..	# 11 Citizens feel that their recreational needs are satisfied. # 14 Citizens feel that their cultural needs are satisfied. # 16 The historical and cultural heritage of all citizens is adequately protected. # 17 The community benefits from the inclusion of citizens with diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds.

## Council Tasks

**Achievements of Council routine tasks are measured by our statements “Our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council’s 22 activities”**

Waimate District Council divides its work into the following 7 groups and 22 activities.

Group	Activities within Group
Property and Investments	Forestry, Investments & Finance and Community Property
Environmental Services	Building Control, Resource Management, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services and Dog and Animal Control
Governance and Leadership	Community Representation, Strategy and Managing Services
Community Services	Economic Development, Community Support and Library
Parks and Reserves	Camping, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces and Swimming
Roading	Roading
Utilities	Sewer, Waste Management and Water Supply

For each of the 22 activities includes an Activity Management Plan which shows comprehensive information about how Council will conduct each activity including “what do we do now?” – our tasks.

The Local Government Act requires that Council describe the work we propose to do in each activity in the form of a “level of service”. Level of services descriptions explain for our customers the dimensions of quality, quantity, reliability, responsiveness, timeliness, accessibility, cost and sustainability that Council is proposing in relation to each activity.

During the review of Community Plan 2006–16 over the development of Community Plan 2009–19, Council has made a comprehensive overhaul of its level of service statements and associated performance measures. Council’s intention in overhauling its levels of service and performance measures is that we identify the levels of service and performance measures that are most important, real and relevant, both for our customers and from a technical point of view and that we identify practical performance measures.

Council has used various sources of information in its overhaul process:

- Our records of complaints and compliments from customers.
- Technical reports from regulatory agencies such as Ministry of Health.
- Industry information from advisory groups such as SOLGM (Society of Local Government Managers) NAMMS (National Asset Management Steering Group) WIMS (Water Information Steering Group)
- Interviews with Council staff working in the field and in our administrative functions.
- Community Outcomes survey 2008.
- Community Panel Meeting
- Public Forums at Council Meetings
- Submissions to Council’s past Annual Plans and Community Plans.
- Councillor led meetings at District locations.
- Input from Ratepayer Groups.

## Council Projects

Projects are the key method by which Council steps up from its routine tasks (business as usual) and provides something better for the Waimate Community and District. Projects are often in the nature of capital building and may require large sums of money. Where this is the case the cost of the project to the ratepayer is spread many years into the future so that those who benefit from the new asset in future years will pay for it in future years.

Examples of Council projects proposed for Community Plan 2009–19 are:

Project	Cost	Year
Construction of 4 new pensioner housing units	\$688,000 less subsidy from Housing NZ \$265,000	2011/12

See also: –

Full list of Council’s Projects

Councils Activity Management Plans (later in document) for detailed descriptions.

## How Does Council Decide to Propose a Project?

Some Council Projects arise because an existing Council facility has been in place for many years and needs renewed or replacement. Examples of this for Community Plan 2009-2019 include renewal of town clock, upgrade cabins at Tennant Street. Council projects that propose something entirely new for our community have their origin in community consultation. Council has a variety of means of hearing from our community and hearing what is wanted. Community consultation methods include:

- Conversations with Mayor and Councillors.
- Letter to the Editor of local newspapers.
- Community Outcomes Survey 2008.
- Community Panel Meetings.
- Public forum at Council Meeting (11 of these each year).
- Customer complaints information.
- Submissions to Council's Annual Plan and Community Plan.
- Councillor led meetings at District locations.
- Ratepayer's Groups

## Measuring Council's Performance

### Preamble

All Councils are required to measure their performance by the Local Government Act, 2002.

This section outlines the methods to be used by the Waimate District Council to provide suitable measures of its performance that are relevant to the Community and readily understandable.

### Judging the Performance of the Council

Ratepayers and residents need to know that the Council is performing well in achieving the outcomes the community wants and doing so in a cost-effective and efficient manner.

Every year, therefore, the Council publishes information in its Annual Report which is intended to help the Community to see how well the Council is actually doing.

This report is usually published in November of each year covering the previous period from July 1st to June 30th which represents the Council's financial year and includes financial reports as well as the performance indicators.

## What the Indicators are Intended to Show

The indicators are intended to show whether the Council is doing its part in reaching the Community's objectives and outcomes as they are recorded in the Long-term Council Community Plan, (LTCCP). At the same time, citizens want to know that the progress is being made in a way that is cost-efficient and that a realistic timetable is being met.

### Waimate's Approach

There are two sets of measurements that are being used, customer performance and technical performance.

### Activity Service Levels

Each of Council's 22 activities has a set of Service Levels defined for it that represent the expectations of the Community as to what the Council should be delivering in terms of standards, quantities, maintenance cycles and so on as is relevant to the Activity.

Because they represent the expected level of service and target for each particular year it is straight forward in most cases, to record whether they have been achieved 100% of the time or whether a failure has occurred.

For example, the Swimming Pool has identified full compliance with NZ drinking water standards. It is either fully compliant or it is not. If it does not fully comply, the reporting will identify those days and why.

**Refer to each of the following 22 activities to read their performance measures.**

## Capital Expenditure

### How is Capital Expenditure for Renewals/Maintenance Planned?

The replacement of plant such as tractors or mowers is planned following policies on the useful life of such items. This may be stated in terms of years or operating hours or mileage or a mix of such criteria as appropriate to the type of vehicle or plant.

Renewals of utility infrastructure like road surfaces, water pipes, etc. is scheduled by use of the Asset Management Plans for each utility and/or in response to the assets condition, breakages or the effects of extreme weather events.

The Asset Management Plans take into account expected life of materials in usual operating conditions.

A special case is where expenditure is driven by legislative changes such as occurring with Drinking Water and Water Source Environmental Standards. In these cases the planning is in response to externally determined deadlines.

**Capital Expenditure** is shown within the seven groups of activities under the following four categories:

### Replacements & Renewals

These items are periodic replacement of plant or renewals of existing assets that do not change any of the service levels in the Activity Management Plans listed in the LTCCP. They do, however, allow us to continue to support those service levels into the future.

Examples include plant like Mowers or the replacement of old water pipes with new ones to improve service life. This category also includes work done to meet changed conditions that, again, do not change the service levels. Examples include the proposed equipment upgrades for Water Supplies that are necessary to meet new Standards. These do not affect the service levels for water but make it easier to maintain them in respect to supplying water that is safe to drink.

### Increased Capacity

These items involve extensions to services to accommodate demand but which do not change the service level of those others who receive the service. Examples include extensions to a rural water scheme to service additional farms.

### Changes to Service Levels

There are capital expenditure items that do result in changed service levels for one or more activities and these usually take the form of specific Projects that create a new opportunity. An example is the project to provide powered camping sites at Knottingley Park.

## Roading

Roading is unusual in that capital expenditure covers a mixture of operations that are mainly renewals with no service level impact and some true upgrades to roads or associated infrastructure.

The complete list of capital expenditure is listed at the back of this document

## What are Activity Management Plans?

Waimate District Council has work activities that it conducts because it is legally required to do so but also work activities that it conducts for the good of our community and District. Council organises its work into 22 separate activities which fall into seven groups:

Group	Activities Within Group
Property and Investments	Forestry, Investments and Finance, Community Property
Environmental Services	Building Control, Resource Management, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control
Governance and Leadership	Community Representation, Strategy and Managing Services
Community Services	Economic Development, Community Support and Library
Parks and Recreation	Camping, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces and Swimming
Roading	Roading
Utilities	Wastewater, Waste Management and Water Supply

Our activity management plans are designed to be the 'one-stop-shop' where you can find everything you need to know about a Council Activity.

Each of the 7 groups of activities contain group information on financial performance and capital expenditure for year ending 30 June 2012.



# Property and Investments Group

## What is Property and Investments and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group of activities encompasses Council's investment portfolio and Council owned property used largely for running its operation and to provide community facilities.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

**Forestry** Page 28

A portfolio of forestry blocks

**Investments and Finance** Page 32

Management of the collection of Council's major revenue sources and controls Council's internal and external cash flows.

**Community Property** Page 35

A collection of land and buildings owned by Council

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Property and Investments and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### GROUP :

#### Property and Investments

#### REVENUE

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
Housing Corporation Subsidy	0	0	265	265	0
Revenue from Activities	792	1,081	200	1,480	1,223
Other Revenue	772	1,464	855	913	914
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>1,564</b>	<b>2,545</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>2,658</b>	<b>2,137</b>

#### EXPENDITURE

Depreciation	269	187	164	109	125
Employment Benefit Expenses	(103)	11	14	11	11
Finance Expenses	61	791	332	587	562
Other Expenses	707	624	2,657	3,389	540
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>1,613</b>	<b>3,167</b>	<b>4,095</b>	<b>1,238</b>

#### Net Cost of Service

#### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)	15	(289)	500	553	(125)
--	----	-------	-----	-----	-------

#### RESERVES

Depreciation not Funded	(52)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)
-------------------------	------	------	------	------	------

<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>(334)</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>(170)</b>
-----------------------------------	-------------	--------------	------------	------------	--------------

<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(1,265)</b>	<b>2,303</b>	<b>1,946</b>	<b>(1,070)</b>
-------------------------	--------------	----------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

#### Funded By

Rates Income - General Rates	(1,314)	(1,144)	(680)	(905)	(995)
------------------------------	---------	---------	-------	-------	-------

<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>(1,314)</b>	<b>(1,144)</b>	<b>(680)</b>	<b>(905)</b>	<b>(995)</b>
---------------------------	----------------	----------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

Loans Raised / (Repaid)	418	416	2,558	2,382	(311)
-------------------------	-----	-----	-------	-------	-------

Depreciation Reserves	218	142	119	64	80
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----	----	----

Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	11	(680)	306	405	157
----------------------------------	----	-------	-----	-----	-----

<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>(121)</b>	<b>2,983</b>	<b>2,851</b>	<b>(74)</b>
----------------------------	------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	-------------

<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>(667)</b>	<b>(1,265)</b>	<b>2,303</b>	<b>1,946</b>	<b>(1,070)</b>
----------------------	--------------	----------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### GROUP :

#### Property and Investments

#### Increased Capacity

Four New Pensioner Units	Community Property	688	688	0
Pensioner units appliances	Community Property	0	0	13

#### Replacements & Renewals

Town Clock Renewal	Community Property	0	53	0
Local Government Centre Sundry Purchases	Community Property	3	3	3
Vacant Land Sales	Community Property	(53)	(53)	(54)
Eric Batchelor Subdivision Sales	Community Property	(138)	(138)	(87)

#### TOTAL

	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>(125)</b>

# Property and Investments

## Forestry

When Council prepared Community Plan 2006-16 the outlook for forestry prices was good. Council's forecast budgets for the years 2006-16 identified future profitable sales of timber, to the extent that it was prudent to anticipate \$200,000 of income from timber sales in each of the years 2006-2016. This would benefit ratepayers by reducing the sum of money required from ratepayers to fund Council operations.

At the time of preparing the Community Plan 2009-19, the outlook for forestry prices had deteriorated. An alternative to divestment is that Council could well expend only minimal costs on forestry in the immediate future and gauge market trends on the basis of a full return to forestry marketing.

Council had also been advised that after any of its joint venture forests have been harvested it would be prudent for Council to exit the joint venture agreement. Council has been advised to undertake a three step process which will identify if there is sufficient market interest in the sale of these forests, and if the price offered by potential purchasers is acceptable. In 2009, Council progressed in order to produce the appropriate tender information and documentation.

Tenders were called and at the Council meeting in December 2009 were discussed. The result was that no tenders were accepted.

The Forests most likely to realise favourable sale prices were identified. These were Athlone, Charnwood and Waihao.

In March 2010 an offer to purchase Charnwood and Athlone forests was made by Blakely Pacific Ltd and Council undertook special public consultation to seek community feedback. The result being that Council finalised the sale in September 2010.

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Council has a unique mix of forestry assets from large continuous traditional hill country forests to a diverse range of reserve areas spread over flat to rolling land and joint venture forest with local land owners.

#### Land Owned By Council

Land underlying Waihao Forests are outright owned by Council, while Reserves Forests may reside on freehold or restricted property.

#### Land Owned By Other Parties

Land underlying the joint ventures is not owned by Council.

Tree crop stocked area:

Forest	Stocked Area (ha)
Joint Venture	95.3
Waihao	103.3
Reserves	66.2
<b>All Forests</b>	<b>264.8</b>

### Why Do We Do It?

Forestry is a form of investment capable of adding dollar value to Council via way of harvested sales and gain on growth.

The Forestry investment is confined to within the Waimate District and provides employment.

### How Do We Do It?

Council employs a Forestry Manager to undertake silviculture, harvesting, etc and considers harvesting in conjunction with cycle of trees available and appropriate prices.

Schedules of yearly forestry undertakings are produced along with appropriate budgets.

### Where Are We Headed?

In light of recent prices for timber and also considering the overseas market effects and the resulting downturn in the economy, Council may well expend only minimal costs on forestry in the foreseeable future.

### Significant Negative Effects

Council may disadvantage ratepayers if the value of this activity drops significantly.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council's budgets are prepared on the basis that part of Council's forestry holdings were sold and further harvest will be conducted as per advice from Council's forestry consultants. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective -Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council's forestry assets are prudently maintained.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Council commissions an independently prepared annual silviculture work plan from its contracted firm of forest managers and receives quarterly reports from them on the physical works conducted.	2009-19 One annual silviculture plan. Four quarterly reports	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The community receives up to date information about forestry values.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Council commissions and receives an independent forestry valuation at 30 June each year to support the forestry value communicated to the public in Council's Annual Report and to be used for monitoring against the longer term Forestry Asset Management Plan.	2009-19 Annual forestry valuation at 30 June.	Forestry valuation at 30 June 2008 \$4,384,000.
<b>Key Service Objective - Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council's forestry assets are managed with a long term view.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Waimate District Council will commission and receive an independently prepared Forestry Asset Management Plan (AMP) to forecast future forestry revenues, expenditures and asset valuations to guide Council decision making. Forestry Asset Management Plan to be revised three yearly.	Forestry AMP received 2009 2012 2015 2018	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <i># 47 The Council manages all community property to minimise operating costs, supplement income other than rates and progress community initiatives.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council determines annual subsidy from forestry account surpluses to reduce general rate requirement.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Each year as part of its annual budget process Council makes reference to its Forestry Asset Management Plan most recent forest valuation and other recent market information and makes a formal resolution confirming the sum available from forestry account surplus to be available to reduce general rate requirement.	Target years 2010-19 Subsidy from forestry to general account \$200,000.	30 June subsidy from forestry account to general rate \$200,000.

There are no Customer Performance measures.

## FORESTRY ACTIVITY- FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	628	938	64	1,209	945
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>628</b>	<b>938</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>1,209</b>	<b>945</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	0	1	1	1	1
Employment Benefit Expenses	13	8	12	9	9
Finance Expenses	412	400	203	336	341
Other Expenses	256	490	22	793	441
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>899</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>1,138</b>	<b>792</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>(174)</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>(71)</b>	<b>(154)</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	(200)	(200)	0	(200)	(200)
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(200)</b>	<b>(200)</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	250	406	173	128	45
Depreciation Reserves	1	1	1	1	1
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	2	(246)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>(71)</b>	<b>(154)</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from activities - Due to the sale of the Athlone and Charnwood Forests in September 2010 harvest revenue (\$650,000) and gain on growth of trees revenue (\$495,000) have been removed from the 2012 budget.

Finance Expenses - Reduced due to debt reduction following forest sales in September 2010.

Other Expenses - Reduction in harvesting costs, administration and insurance amounts to \$770,000.

General Rates - Removal of the \$200,000 contribution to the general rate.



## Investments & Finance

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council's Investments and Finance function serves 3 major objectives:

- Managing Council's annual Cashflow cycle, which is characterised by four major cash inflows from rates instalments in the months of August, November, February and May of each year, in order to ensure there are always adequate current account bank funds to meet monthly commitments, whilst also maximising opportunities to invest surplus monies on call to gain interest earnings.
- Managing Council's relationship with Council's principal bankers to ensure that when Council needs to borrow funds that adequate funds are available and the cost of borrowed funds is known for the long term with certainty in all market conditions, by the use of interest rate swaps.
- Managing Council's other financial assets, principally Council's share holding in Alpine Energy Ltd.

### Why Do We Do It?

In order to ensure the smooth functioning of receipt of Council revenues and paying Council expenses. In order to maximise interest earned on current account throughout the annual Cashflow cycle.

In order to provide for longer term Council borrowing which may be necessary for long term projects and capital expenditures. In order to ensure the Waimate community's voice is heard by Alpine Energy Ltd.

### How Do We Do It?

Council's Financial Accountant performs regular bank reconciliations and forecasts future cashflows both inward and outward, thus identifying opportunities to transfer current account monies to call account and earn interest.

Council's Chief Executive Officer and Management Accountant conduct regular meetings with Council's principal bankers to ensure an awareness of Council's longer term cashflow needs and to negotiate most favourable terms.

Council attend annual meetings with Alpine Energy to monitor and have input on issues affecting dividend pay out.

### Where Are We Headed?

Council has no intention to change its quarterly basis of rating. Council intends to remain vigilant to opportunities to ensure best possible service from its principal bankers especially in a recession economy. Council intends to maintain its share holding in Alpine Energy Ltd long term. Council's loan to Waimate Timber Processing Ltd will not be recovered as the company was placed into receivership, then its assets sold at a value where Council would not receive anything.

### Significant Negative Effects

There is a risk Council's revenue would decrease if the economy dropped to a level that resulted in extremely low investment returns, also if many ratepayers were unable to pay their rates accounts. Any surprises are mitigated by close monitoring and regular financial reporting.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council ensures the smooth functioning of receipt of revenues and payment of expenses.</i>	N/a			Monthly financial reporting to Council discloses no unreconciled receipts or payments.	2009-19 12 clear reports to Council achieved.	Year ended June 2008 12 clear reports to Council achieved.
<b>Key Service Objective - Efficiency</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council maximises interest earned on current account throughout the annual cashflow cycle.</i>	N/a			Council responds to preset financial triggers to balance retaining liquidity against earning interest on its current account.	2009-19 52 weekly reviews noted	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Whole of Community Benefits</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council ensures that Alpine Energy Ltd hears the voice of the Waimate community.</i>	N/a			Council's Mayor, finance portfolio members and Chief Executive attend the annual general meeting of Alpine Energy Limited each year and advocate for Waimate's advantage and any new proposals by Alpine Energy Limited.	2009-19 AGM to be attended	Year ended June 2008 AGM attended
<b>Key Service Objective - Efficiency</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council maintains loan and interest payments coming from Waimate Timber Processing Ltd.</i>	N/a			Council's Management Accountant monitors payments from Waimate Timber Processing Ltd quarterly and reports to Council to ensure payments are being made according to schedule.	July 2009 to September 2013 (being date of full repayment). Four quarterly reports to Council.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council ensures that all borrowings and investments comply with internal policy.</i>	N/a			Upon renewal/rollover of any Council loan or investment and upon the creation of any new Council loan or investment Council's Management Accountant will ensure compliance with the terms of Council's investment policy or liability management (borrowing) policy.	2009-19 Compliance confirmed and documented with policy for every major loan or investment movement.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <i># 13 Council ensures stewardship of ratepayers assets is effective and efficient.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council conducts regular meetings with Council's principal bankers to ensure an awareness of Council's longer term cashflow needs and to negotiate most favourable terms.</i>	N/a			All long term borrowings of Council are mirrored by protective interest rate swaps in compliance with Council's liability management (borrowing) policy.	Year ended 30 June 2009-19 Document that all loan borrowings are matched by interest rate swaps.	N/a New measure

## Assumptions

Council has made a range of assumptions about inflationary factors and cost of interest on borrowing and rates of return on investments.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## INVESTMENT & FINANCE ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Other Revenue	772	1,464	855	913	914
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>1,464</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>914</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Employment Benefit Expenses	2	2	2	2	2
Finance Costs	(433)	375	0	0	0
Other Expenses	105	27	49	28	28
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>(326)</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>1,098</b>	<b>1,060</b>	<b>804</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>884</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>(1,098)</b>	<b>(1,060)</b>	<b>(804)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(884)</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	(1,099)	(1,044)	(804)	(875)	(905)
<b>Total Rates Income</b>		<b>(1,044)</b>	<b>(804)</b>	<b>(875)</b>	<b>(905)</b>
Loans Raised/(Repaid)	0	(245)	(306)	(413)	(135)
Reserves Applied/Contributions	1	229	306	405	157
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>(1,098)</b>	<b>(1,060)</b>	<b>(804)</b>	<b>(883)</b>	<b>(884)</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Revenue - Interest received has reduced by \$39,000 to reflect expected income.

# Property and Investments

## Community Property

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council holds a wide range of community property acquired by various means over its more than 150 year history and used for a wide variety of purposes. This activity "Community Property" encompasses all Council community property other than that held for the operating purposes of Council's other 21 activities ie other community property is used within council's activities of Forestry, Parks and Recreations, Camping, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Roding, Utilities, Wastewater, Waste Management, Urban Water Supply and Rural Water Supply.

The remaining community property encompassed by Council's community property can be viewed in terms of the reason for its initial acquisition.

Community Property consists of land and buildings used for:

Type of Property	Purpose	Deliberately acquired for Council purpose	Deliberately acquired for community purpose	Deliberately acquired for investment purpose	Not owned by Council but financially supported by Council	Land held by Council but unable to be sold eg reserve land vested in Council, land held for a statutory purpose.
<b>Rental Properties</b>						
27 Pensioner houses	Affordable aged housing		√			
1 Staff house	Residential rental property	Firstly Parks and Reserves, secondly general Council purpose				
<b>Commercial Properties</b>						
Old Post Office	Community businesses including Council's Promotion and Information Centre		√			
Leased land	Suitable for pastoral grazing			√		
Land - restricted	Unable to be sold owing to restricted status, leased instead					√
Waimate Stadium	Large sporting and community facility		√			
Airport	Small operation for benefit of community					√
<b>Government Service Properties</b>						
Local Government and Library building	Council's administrative service centre partially occupied by Town's library	√				

Type of Property	Purpose	Deliberately acquired for Council purpose	Deliberately acquired for community purpose	Deliberately acquired for investment purpose	Not owned by Council but financially supported by Council	Land held by Council but unable to be sold eg reserve land vested in Council, land held for a statutory purpose
<b>Government Service Properties (continued)</b>						
Utilities store	Former commercial building now occupied by Asset staff, filing, rural fire, civil defence and vehicles	Secondly		Firstly		
Vacant land	Held for future development of community assets	√	√			
Regent Theatre					√	
<b>Non Profit Properties</b>						
Museum	In partnership with Historical Society Committee, assist with operating costs				√	
Public Toilets	Various toilets in Queen Street, Victoria Park and Glenavy					√
<b>Investment Properties</b>						
Eric Batchelor Subdivision	Twenty two sections developed and marketed for sale to residents to build new houses.			√		

## Why Do We Do It?

The community property listed above is used for the following purposes and in the following ways;

Twenty seven pensioner houses provide affordable aged housing.

One staff house privately rented.

Old post office accommodates community businesses, including Council's Promotion and Information Centre.

Leased land where suitable is used for pastoral grazing.

Land restricted, comprises of many small and separate parcels of land. Some are legally restricted reserves because of recreational and strategic uses, while some are owned by the Government departments.

Waimate Stadium provides a large sporting and community facility.

Aerodrome provides a facility for recreational users and for emergency services and civil defence.

Local Government and the Library building provides Council's administrative service centre, partially occupied by town's library.

Utilites Store is a former commercial building now occupied by utilities staff, filing, rural fire, civil defence and vehicles.

Vacant land is held for future development of community assets.

Museum is managed in partnership with Historical Society Committee, Council assists with operating costs.

Public Toilets are provided at Queen Street, Victoria Park, Glenavy and Waihao Box.

Regent Theatre is managed by a community group named 'Regent Theatre Trust'

Vacant Land may be unsuitable for leasing, such as gravel pits and solid waste sites.

Eric Batchelor subdivision provides 22 sections developed and marketed for sale to residents to build new houses.

## How Do We Do It?

Council provides its residential rental properties on the basis of zero cost to the Waimate ratepayers.

Income generated from rentals are utilised for ongoing repairs and maintenance.

Commercial Properties are leased to generate a revenue stream back to Council

Government Service Properties are provided to assist with the delivery of ratepayer services. Non profit properties are considered a public service and assist with the delivery of ratepayer services.

Investment properties are created by Council internal loans on the basis of full cost recovery plus additional profit.

## Where Are We Headed?

Residential Rental Properties will be retained by Council in order to assist with the provision of housing within the Waimate urban ward.

Council has submitted an application for housing assistance from Housing New Zealand and if successful, will establish additional housing units in Waimate.

Commercial Properties will be upgraded as required and retained to generate revenue back to Council.

Government Service Properties will be retained for assistance in the provision of services to residents and ratepayers.

Vacant land not utilised will be sold to generate additional revenues. Non Profit Properties will be maintained for the benefit of residents and ratepayers.

Investment Properties will be disposed of to increase the ratepayer base within Waimate and generate profits to Council from sales.

Long term lease land will be freeholded and reserve land may be considered for both exchange and/or sale by way of status review if allowed pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002.

In line with the purposes for which Council has (recently or historically) acquired community property, Council intends to develop a community property accounting system and community property reserve which will be subject to a community property policy by June 2011.

Council's intention is to produce policy which will create clarity about the community property that it holds and the circumstances under which community property may be divested or acquired.

Council's community property reserve will be funded from divestment of community property and reserve funds will be available for further acquisitions of community property.

Council investigated a proposal to erect a public toilet at the Waihao Box and placed it there in the 2010/11 year.

The public toilets in Glenavy are in need of an upgrade. Council will investigate options and costs in 2010/11.

Council will work with the St Andrews Ratepayers Association in investigating public toilets in St Andrews.

Council sold the Bowling Club building with land in 2010.



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council provides pensioner housing at a cost to tenants which is concessionary in comparison to market rentals.</i>	In 30 November each year Council will obtain a written report from a qualified Waimate real estate agent identifying market rental value of housing stock equivalent to Council's pensioner housing configuration.	2009-19 Pensioner housing rental charge less than real estate market rental report for Waimate urban area.	N/a New measure	Council operates its pensioner housing activity in a manner by which the activity is self supporting and requires no contribution from ratepayers.	2009-19 Rates contribution nil	Year end 30 June 2008 Budget for rates contribution nil.
<b>Strategic Objective - Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i># 42 Housing prices meet the needs of all socioeconomic groups.</i>				Council implements its project for the construction of four new pensioner housing units subject to receipt of subsidy from Housing New Zealand.	30 June 2012	N/a
<b>Key Service Objective - Efficiency</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Properties owned by Council and available to earn income are fully tenanted.</i>				All properties owned by Council and available to earn rental income are tenanted 365 days per year.	2009-19 365 tenancy exceptions to be reported.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Health and Safety</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council maintains community and corporate buildings at a safe standard.</i>				The following properties owned/managed by Council will be subject to monthly internal control checks and will achieve their building warrant of fitness to ensure health and safety of users: Waimate Local Government Centre building (including public library) Waimate District Council utilities store Waimate Regent Theatre Waimate Sports Stadium	2009-19 Four times building warrants of fitness in place. No exceptions	Year end 30 June 2008 Four times building warrant of fitness's continuously in place. No exceptions
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council maintains toilets throughout our district to a high standard.</i>	Council receives no complaints regarding toilet facilities in our district.	2009-19 Nil complaints	N/a New measure			

## Significant Negative Effects

Pensioner Housing theoretically reduces real estate opportunities for others. This would only be a threat if rent was charged above market rate.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### Construction Of Four Pensioner Housing Units - Year 2012 \$688,000

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Council's pensioner housing units at Kennedy Crescent almost always have a waiting list of people wishing to occupy them, and so there is demand for more units. The Department of Building and Housing (formerly Housing Corp) from time to time makes significant subsidies available to Council's to make the building of quality new housing affordable. The construction of these four new units is subject to Waimate District Council gaining this subsidy (being \$265,000).

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

Provision of additional pensioner housing will alleviate waiting lists, and assist people who may be currently living in accommodation that is not well suited too their needs eg people may be living in accommodation that is too expensive, too crowded, poorly maintained, unhealthy.

## Economic Well-being

Council's pensioner housing can provide economic benefits to residents by providing them with affordable housing, while also breaking even from a cost point of view. Therefore being at no cost to our ratepayers.

## Environmental Well-being

Council's proposed new pensioner housing units will be of a superior design and quality, and will significantly enhance the visual appeal of Council's housing stock.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

The proposal for four new pensioner housing units has the potential to allow elderly persons to move from their family home, which may now be too large for their needs and move into a property of a more manageable size, whilst at the same time, freeing up their family home for working age families within our District.

### Routine Sales Of Council Property - Year 2012 \$53,000

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Council routinely receives requests from persons who wish to buy Council land that is surplus to Council requirements. Good examples of this, one request from adjoining landowners, to purchase land originally set aside for possible future road widening or land originally set aside to one day build a road.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

Sale of surplus Council land can allow adjoining landowners to consolidate their land holdings.

## Economic Well-being

Sale of surplus Council can provide revenue to Council which can be used to reduce rate requirements or to support Council projects.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Sale of surplus Council land to persons who have a use for the land and may be able to consolidate the land into larger and more economic holdings assists with the effective utilisation of land.

## **Eric Batchelor Place Subdivision Sale Of Sections - Year 2012 (\$138,000)**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

During 2007/2008 Council undertook the construction of a new Council owned residential subdivision, opposite the old Waimate Hospital site on Lower Queen Street, at the newly named Eric Batchelor Place. Council's intention is to provide a place for the building of quality new homes on the Waimate Urban fringe, whilst returning a profit to Council that could be used to reduce rate requirement or support other Council projects.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an entirely new level of service for Council.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

This project has a positive effect on social well-being, by expanding the range of options for new home builders and investors within our District..

## Economic Well-being

This project has a positive effect on economic well-being by having the potential to increase our District's rating database, so that the cost of essential services is shared amongst a greater number of properties.

## Environmental Well-being

This project can assist environmental well-being by providing an aesthetically pleasing new area of housing, and transforming formerly bare land.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

By potentially reducing rates burdens on existing property owners and by attracting new home builders.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

### Council Real Estate, Stadium

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
100%	0%	39%	61%

### Public Toilets

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
100%	0%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Eric Batchelor Place subdivision income has reduced due to these properties now being treated as "Investment Properties" for accounting purposes (since the 2009 Annual Report). This accounting treatment determines that only movements in revaluations will appear as income from this investment. When the 2009-19 LTCCP was prepared any sales of sections were treated as income.

Capital Expenditure - The town clock renewal project has been removed from the budget and only minimal maintenance will be carried out.

## COMMUNITY PROPERTY ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Grants and Subsidies	0	0	265	265	0
Revenue from Activities	164	142	136	271	278
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>278</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	269	186	163	108	124
Employment Benefit Expenses	(118)	0	0	0	0
Finance Expenses	82	16	129	251	221
Other Expenses	346	107	2,586	2,568	71
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>580</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>2,878</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>415</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(416)</b>	<b>(167)</b>	<b>(2,478)</b>	<b>(2,392)</b>	<b>(137)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(289)</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>(125)</b>
<b>RESERVES</b>					
Depreciation not Funded	(52)	(45)	(45)	(45)	(45)
<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>(334)</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>(170)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>(166)</b>	<b>2,933</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>(33)</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	(16)	100	124	170	110
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>(16)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>110</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	170	256	2,691	2,668	(221)
Depreciation Reserves	217	141	118	63	79
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	8	(663)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>395</b>	<b>(267)</b>	<b>2,809</b>	<b>2,731</b>	<b>(142)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>379</b>	<b>(166)</b>	<b>2,933</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>(33)</b>

# Environmental Services Group

## What is Environmental Services and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group contains functions to make sure people are safe – from being prepared for emergencies to implementing bylaws to having well-constructed buildings. It includes activities that could affect public health and is largely managed through central government legislation.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

### **Building Control**

Page 44

The protection of people and communities by ensuring buildings are safe

### **Resource Management**

Page 47

The sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the Waimate District.

### **Emergency Management**

Page 52

The promotion of individual and community resilience in emergencies, and the enhancement of community capability to respond to and recover from disasters.

### **Regulatory Services**

Page 56

Regulating and monitoring activities that affect community health and safety.

### **Dog and Animal Control**

Page 60

Enforcing public safety and effective regulation of animals within our district.

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Environmental Services and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### GROUP : Environmental Services

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	419	454	428	534	547
Other Revenue	0	55	42	41	42
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>419</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>589</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	24	28	19	19	19
Employment Benefit Expenses	730	674	730	838	859
Finance Expenses	(54)	12	8	8	7
Other Expenses	369	382	292	245	251
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,069</b>	<b>1,095</b>	<b>1,049</b>	<b>1,110</b>	<b>1,136</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(650)</b>	<b>(586)</b>	<b>(579)</b>	<b>(534)</b>	<b>(547)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)	0	19	19	10	10
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>544</b>	<b>558</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	499	483	482	534	547
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>499</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>547</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	28	49	(9)	(8)
Depreciation Reserves	24	28	18	19	19
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	127	67	50	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>544</b>	<b>558</b>

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### GROUP : Environmental Services

	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Replacements &amp; Renewals</b>			
Rural Fire Sundry Plant	15	6	6
Civil Defence Sundry Plant	4	4	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>



## Building Control

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council is now accredited as a Building Consent Authority under the Building Act 2004.

Council carries out the following tasks:

- Inspection of buildings and issuing building consents (approximately 400 building consents issued each year).
- Inspection of swimming pool fencing.
- Administering and auditing Building Warrants of Fitness.
- Issuing Land and Project Information Memoranda.
- Dealing with complaints relating to building work and illegal building.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory responsibilities under the Building Act 2004 s.12 (2) to provide the services for this activity. This includes:

- Performing the function of a building consent authority.
- Issuing Project Information Memorandums (PIM's), certificates of acceptance and compliance schedules.
- Administering annual building warrants of fitness and decisions on building code compliance and dangerous buildings.

The Building Act provides for the regulation of building work, a licensing regime for building practitioners and setting performance standards for buildings.

### How Do We Do It?

This activity is primarily people-based with a small amount of technical equipment that supports this function. Additional electronic equipment may be necessary in the future regarding information and database systems. Building control is funded from a mix of user charges and rates.

### Where Are We Headed?

The Council has been granted accreditation under the Building (Accreditation of Building Consent Authorities) Regulations 2004. The next requirement under the Building Act 2004 is for Council's Building Consent Authority to assess their quality assurance policies, procedures and systems. Such assessment is necessary to meet the requirements of the regulations and the Department of Building and Housing.

The statute governing this activity has been amended. The most significant effect of this is the requirement that Council must be registered as a Building Consent Authority by 30 March 2009 in order to be able to lawfully issue building consents in our district. Council has met this requirement, allowing us to continue our current level of service. A further requirement of the Act was that policies be developed for Dangerous, Insanitary and earthquake-prone buildings. This has been in place since 2006, although its impact on service levels for this activity has not yet become apparent.

Council issue 300 - 400 building consents each year. There will be a higher level of service provided in future years as compliance standards are now higher.

### Significant Negative Effects

The time to process applications may be regarded as a delay to the construction process by some and the rising cost to applicants has also been identified as a significant negative effect.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The Waimate District Council's Building Consent Authority processes applications in a timely manner.</i>	Building Consents - The Waimate District Council recognises the statutory requirement to issue all building consents within statutory time-frames of 20 working days from receipt of application. Council's target is to maintain or improve its compliance with this requirement in comparison with previous years.	100%	30 June 2008 applications 377. Granted in 20 working days 236. = 63%	Waimate District Council retains its status as a Building Consent Authority (status first awarded 27 May 2008).	Accreditation maintained	Accreditation achieved
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Complaints are dealt with in a timely manner.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to respond to all building control related complaints within 48 hours to advise complainant what action will be taken and in what time-frame.	June 2009 will be first year measured targets for 2010-19 are to maintain or improve achievement in 2009.	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Costs of services are kept affordable.</i> <i>Costs of services are recovered from users.</i>	Waimate District Council maintains a discounted building consent fee chargeable to assist those doing minor building work, requiring not more than two building inspections. Council commenced this policy in (line with building consent accreditation ) at 1 July 2008.	2009-19 Policy remains in place.	Policy in place at 1 July 2008.	Waimate District Council's Building Consent Authority recovers the costs of its services in line with Council's funding policy. Council's funding policy for Building Control (since 2006) is 70% user pays, 30% rates.  Total cost of Building Control Activity Revenue from user pays Percentage revenue from user pays  Total cost of Building Control activity Revenue from user pays Percentage revenue from user pays	Target years 2009-19  70% user pays	30 June 2008 Budget  \$000 333 249 75% 30 June 2008 Actual \$000 338 317 94%
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The Community have a good understanding of their responsibilities.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to increase the usage by the building public of Building Control information on Council's website.	Aim is for improvement on 2009 hits year on year.	Year ended June 2009 (number of hits not available at time of writing).	The Waimate Building Consent Authority is committed to update public information on Building Control matters such as legislative changes, Regional Council rules, good practice etc. The Waimate Building Consent Authority issues newsletters to its database of Waimate district builders and plumbers on a quarterly basis.	4 x annual newsletters	Year ended December 2008 newsletters published 1/04/08 15/07/08 9/09/08 24/11/08

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
70%	30%	4%	96%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by Building Control basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Building Control Basis: This basis is set in relation to the actual value of building consents issued in urban and rural areas, over a 2 ½ year past period.	4%	96%

## BUILDING CONTROL ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	234	293	260	353	362
Other Revenue	0	23	14	14	14
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>375</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Employment Benefit Expenses	339	319	335	352	360
Finance Costs	(15)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	38	46	47	63	65
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>425</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(108)</b>	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(50)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	46	48	60	48	50
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>
Loans Raised/(Repaid)	0	0	48	0	0
Reserves Applied/ (Contributions)	82	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Building Consent income reduced by \$93,000 due to the economic downturn.

# Environmental Services

## Resource Management

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council has responsibilities for the sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the Waimate District. The main tasks associated with this are:

- Preparing and administering the Waimate District Plan.
- Processing land-use and subdivision resource consents, notices of requirement and District Plan variations.
- Involved in processing Land Information and Project Information Memorandums.
- Managing development of some land land-use activities through the District Plan.
- Compliance monitoring and 'state of the environment' reporting.
- Providing information in response to public enquiries.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council's District Planning activity contributes to the following community outcomes.

Council has statutory obligations under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 to provide the services for this activity. The RMA requires the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. This enables Council to ensure environmental wellbeing of the District whilst complying with statutory obligations.

Council's involvement also helps manage disputes, to enable people to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety, protect the character and heritage of different areas whilst allowing public input into the shaping of the district. It also provides a framework of rules and procedures, within which the public and businesses operate in regard to District Planning.

### How Do We Do It?

The activity is primary people based, with a small amount of computer equipment.

Resource Consent processing and consent monitoring are fully user pays. All other costs are ratepayer funded. Further information is contained in Council's Financing and Revenue Policy.

### Where Are We Headed?

Council's functions under resource management law are expected to remain the same for the life of this plan; however the new government may affect this area of legislation. Amendments to the Resource Management Act may come into full effect during the life of this plan.

We issue between 50 - 70 resource consents per year, and expect this volume to continue.

Council will devote more resources to district plan policy work in response to changing legal requirements and community expectations, such as:

- Central and regional Government measures such as national environmental standards, national policy statements and regional plans.

- The changing degree and character of development activity.

- Growing community support for the sustainable development of our natural and built heritage.

- The findings of State of the Environment reporting.

State of the Environment reporting is relatively new and is expected to grow as the range of issues reported grow over time. Council will develop systems to apply the results of environmental monitoring when reviewing and developing policy.

It is expected that there will be an increase in population during the life of this plan and major change of land use, which will warrant changes to be made in the District Plan. More research is needed on the specific areas of growth within the District and any subsequent amendments to the District Plan that may be needed. Council is already initiating changes to the District Plan before the review which is due to be completed in 2011.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service – Operational <i>Provide opportunities for people to support environmental management initiatives.</i>	Waimate District Council’s Planning and Regulatory office will stock a comprehensive selection of brochures, handouts and forms for public use, but will particularly focus on provision of resource management information on Council’s website.  Waimate District Council aims to increase public usage of resource management information on Council’s website.	2010-19 aim is for improvement on 2009 page views year on year.	Year ended June 2009  708 page views.	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service – Operational <i>Our natural environment is protected.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to process all resource consent applications within statutory time frames.  Non notified consents: (Statutory time frame 20 working days) Applications Processed on time Percentage  Notified consents: (Statutory time frame 70 working days) Applications Processed on time Percentage	          100%          100%	Year ended June 2008          67 29 43%          3 3 100%	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service – Operational <i>Processes consider needs of other stake holders.</i>	Waimate District Council will respond to all complaints regarding resource consent matters within 10 working days.	2009-19 100% response	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council's District Plan and its deployment meet the balanced social cultural environmental and economic needs of the community.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council maintains an operative District Plan.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Waimate District Council will prepare, review and make changes to Waimate's District Plan as required.  Waimate District Council aims to produce one "State of the Environment Report" per year.	District Plan review to be completed by 2011.  2009-19 one report per year	N/a  N/a



## Significant Negative Effects

Some people think that the resource consents processes result in reduced development or over-regulation.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
13%	87%	10%	90%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by Resource Management basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Resource Management Basis: The public share portion of resource management was previously apportioned at 15%:85%, the shift proposed here recognises that the area of land subject to resource management, and the amount of actual resource management work conducted is carried out more in the rural area.	10%	90%

## RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	68	53	46	70	72
Other Revenue	0	23	20	20	20
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Employment Benefit Expenses	168	176	170	192	196
Finance Costs	(45)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	177	159	75	63	65
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(232)</b>	<b>(259)</b>	<b>(179)</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>(169)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	147	156	129	165	169
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>169</b>
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	85	103	50	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>165</b>	<b>169</b>

### Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Reduced slightly due to the economic downturn.

## Emergency Management

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council's role in emergency services includes developing contingency plans and maintaining a range of equipment for use in an emergency to save lives and protect property. This involves recruiting, training and managing a volunteer network.

We see our key roles as:

- Educating and raising public awareness to make sure our residents are prepared for emergencies, to reduce the impact of any emergency. This is critical to the successful management of an emergency.

- Gathering strong volunteer teams in civil defence – paramount for effective emergency response.

- Fund, deliver and coordinate training, and continual testing of our response systems (such as testing emergency exercises).

- Exercising vigilance with regard to the safety of the community and our volunteers.

- Compliance with the Ministry of Civil Defence National Plan and Regional Group Plan regarding Civil Defence.

- Compliance with National Rural Fire Authority guidelines regarding the Rural Fire Management Plan.

- Ensuring there is essential Civil Defence Emergency Management equipment, such as radio telephones and generators etc.

Under the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002, the Council must have local arrangements in place to provide for the maintenance and operation of a civil defence organisation, which are consistent with National and Regional Civil Defence Emergency Management Plans. Civil Defence emergency management arrangements for the Waimate District are included as part of the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.

This group works to coordinate a regional response to emergencies. Both within the Waimate district and the wider region, teams of volunteers have formed and the Council also provides information to the public on how to prepare for, and respond to emergencies.

It should be noted that Council, because of its own budgetary constraints requires local arrangements to have priority over Regional and National requirements.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory responsibilities and enforcement under the Civil Defence Act 2002, the Fire Service Act 1975 and various other acts and regulations to provide the services for this activity, such as the Resource Management Act 1991 and local bylaws. Rural fire and Civil Defence are core activities required through various Acts and regulations to ensure we can respond quickly and effectively to local emergencies.

Waimate District Council collaborates with other agencies such as the Canterbury Civil Defence Management Group, the National Rural Fire Authority and all other emergency response agencies. Collaboration with other participating authorities is essential to achieve the strength and expertise required to handle any natural or man-made disaster that could occur in our district.

### How Do We Do It?

Our current assets are:

- Communications systems including a radio network and cellular warning systems.

- Vehicles fleet including fire engines, water tankers, fire trailers and mobile command posts.

The Emergency Services activity is funded from cost recovery charges and rates. Rates are recovered from the District. Further information is contained in Council's Financing and Revenue Policy.

### Where Are We Headed?

We have to make continual adjustments in the changing service environment. Both Civil Defence and Rural Fire have experienced changes over the last few years and we expect this will continue in the immediate future. Issues we must consider:

- Closer working arrangements with other agencies, for bio-security, terrorism possibilities, and natural disasters.

The Civil Defence Act 2002 required Local Authorities and Civil Defence to amalgamate and establish a group plan.

The New Zealand Fire Service and Rural Fire have been under review, and consequently, central government has decided not to invoke any changes. Compliance and audit standards are becoming increasingly stringent.

A steep downward trend is anticipated in recruitment and retention of volunteers, due to competing interests within the community. Planning for further leadership is forecast to be an issue, due to volunteer retention problems, the length of time and commitment required for training and with the inherent dangerous nature of fire-fighting.

Climate change and global warming may also have an impact within the life of this plan, due to the dry nature of the district, rural fires are prevalent, and climate change may exacerbate this issue. Central Government has recently indicated it favours planting more plantations which could increase the fire risk in the district. Fire risk within the district can range from low in winter to extreme during the hot dry summers, characteristic of South Canterbury.

Urban fire protection to Glenavy, St Andrews and Waimate by the New Zealand Fire Service and this is not part of the Council's Rural Fire Activity, although there is a liaison and cooperation between Rural and Urban Fire Services.

## Significant Negative Effects

There may be confusion in the community about who is responsible for emergency management. This can be mitigated through education and the provision of information. Emergency management response activities may also have a temporary adverse effect on community and environmental wellbeing while community social systems and infrastructure are being rebuilt following an emergency.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council's 10-year budget has not provided any Council reserved monies against damage to community infrastructure by natural disasters.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Advanced Emergency Planning has been carried out.</i>	Waimate District Council publishes information about emergency planning for our district twice yearly.	2010-19 twice yearly publication.	N/a New measure.	In house training of Council staff with roles in emergency management (including group) is held at least once per year. Specific training for Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) staff, and Controllers is held at least once per year.	2009-19 In house training once yearly. Emergency Operations Centre and controller training once yearly.	Year ended June 2009 All staff training September 2008. EOC training on: 21 & 22 July, 8 August 2008, April 2009. Controller training 16 April 2009.
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Community have a good awareness of emergency response.</i>	Council maintain a 24-hour 7-day manned telephone answer service.  Council maintains a system of text messaging hazard warnings to subscribers.	2009-19 manned 365 days.  Operational 365 days.	Year ended June 2008 manned 365 days. Year ended June 2008 operational 365 days.	Waimate District Council's Civil Defence Co-ordinator will meet with sector post volunteers at each sector post at least once each year.	2009-19 One annual meeting.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>A reliable and timely response is provided.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Emergency management radio communications are tested weekly (a log is kept). Local Government Centre Building generators are checked monthly. Sector post radios and generators are checked 6 monthly.	2009-19 52 tests per year  12 tests per year  2 tests per year.	N/a New measure

## How Is This Activity Funded

### Emergency Management

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	15%	85%

### Rural Fire Protection

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
1%	99%	15%	85%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by Emergency Management basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Emergency Management Basis: The basis on which emergency management costs are apportioned is in relation to the number of sector posts that are provided and service in the urban and rural areas.	15%	85%

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Expenses - Increased slightly to reflect current costs.

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	13	3	15	3	3
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	23	27	18	18	18
Employment Benefit Expenses	106	67	105	96	99
Finance Expenses	19	12	8	8	7
Other Expenses	96	107	108	93	96
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(231)</b>	<b>(210)</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>(213)</b>	<b>(217)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	204	210	224	213	217
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>217</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	(16)	1	(8)	(8)
Depreciation Reserves	23	27	18	18	18
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	4	8	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>223</b>	<b>227</b>

## Regulatory Services

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Inspection of the Waimate District on all health and nuisance related complaints and identify and report on matters that may potentially create adverse health effects or pose a nuisance to the community.

Council's Environmental Health Section carries out the following tasks:

- Dealing with any public health issues arising from adverse weather leading to floods and power cuts (surcharging sewers, food spoilage, water quality.)

- Investigation and reporting on notifiable infectious diseases.

- Investigation of health nuisances as defined under the Health Act 1956, including failed on-site effluent systems.

- Respond investigate and report on noise nuisance complaints.

- Regulatory, advisory and administrative roles in liquor licensing, registered and unregistered food premises and other registered premises.

- Annual licensing and inspection of registered food premises.

- Licensing and inspection of liquor licensed premises.

- Annual registration of offensive trades, camping grounds, hairdressers, funeral directors and mobile shops.

- Provide technical assistance and report on resource consent applications.

- Report on building consent applications for premises required to be registered under the Health Act.

- Investigate and report in relation to the Consolidated Bylaw, such as Trading in Public Places, Keeping of Animals, Liquor Ban Bylaw.

- Report on Land Information Memorandums regarding health hazards, food and liquor licences and outstanding requisitions.

- Liaise with other authorities, such as Ministry of Health and Regional Councils, regarding recreational water quality (beaches, rivers and lakes) – food complaints, drinking water, poisoning programmes, discharges, drinking water, poisoning programmes, discharges to air (dust, smoke, odour), contaminated sites.

Monitoring of substandard accommodation and investigation of health aspects of habitable buildings, e.g. dampness, overcrowding, insanitary conditions.

Working with Public Health Unit/Police – Pandemic planning and Clandestine Laboratories ('P' Labs).

Litter – Respond and investigate complaints.

Public Health Education input – Polytechnic courses (Liquor and Food Safety), schools, interest/service groups.

Stock Crossing Licences.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory obligations under numerous statutes including the Health Act 1956, Resource Management Act 1991, Food Act 1981, and the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 to provide the services for this activity.

**Health Act 1956** - Territorial authorities have a duty under section 23 to "...improve, promote and protect the public health within its district". Specific functions are set out in the Act and Regulations made pursuant to the Act, which include those itemised above under Council's tasks.

**Sale of Liquor Act 1989** - There are specific functions under the Act that are the responsibility of every territorial authority. The District Council is the District Licensing Agency, and is required to exercise its powers and jurisdiction in the manner that is most likely to promote the objectives of the Act. These are "...to establish a reasonable system of control of the sale and supply of Liquor to the public with the aim of contributing to the reduction of liquor abuse and to minimise alcohol related harm".

**Food Act 1981** - The objective is to minimise and manage the risk to people arising from the production, processing and sale of food, and that the food is fit for human consumption. Council has specific powers and duties under this Act and, in particular, the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 made pursuant to this Act and the Health Act.

**Resource Management Act 1991** - Environmental Health have a role in providing technical support and advice for resource consents with environmental health implications, and monitoring and enforcing breaches of District Plan rules regarding noise.



## How do we do it?

**Environmental Health** - Council's Environmental Health work is mainly carried out by contract.

**Liquor and Gaming Licensing** - Council work is mainly carried out by contract.

Council's responsibilities with regard to Gaming Licensing are limited to the production and three yearly review of a policy for class 4 gaming machines (pokie machines), and to respond to applications to introduce new pokie machines within the Waimate district.

Many activities we perform are for public good and so time spent is not recoverable from user charges.

Environmental health services are funded from a mix of user charges and rates recovered from the district.

We plan to increase recovery from user charges over the life of this plan for those activities that have a fee setting component e.g. Registered Premises under the Health Act. To meet the increase legislative requirements, however, some increase in rating funding will be required.

N.B. Some activities such as Liquor Licensing, have fees set by statute.

For further information, see Council's Financing and Revenue Policy.

## Where Are We Headed?

The Government has signalled a review of some environmental health activities, which will affect how they are delivered.

There are also changes to the Health Act in progress, which are not expected to change Council's activities significantly; however a slight increase in monitoring activities is anticipated, with new activities such as skin piercing operations and beauticians added.

## Significant Negative Effects

People's personal freedom can be reduced through regulation for the benefit of the wider community. There is a danger that excessive regulation could stifle the type of development that the wider community wants, whether industrial, commercial or residential.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

Objective & Level of Service		Customer Performance Measure		Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The Community have a good understanding of their responsibilities.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to increase public usage of regulatory services information on Council's website.	2010-19 Aim is for improvement on 2009 page views year on year.	Year ended 30 June 2009 2184 page views.	Within one month of becoming aware of a new food service provider in our District, Council will initiate a meeting and provide advice and literature.	2009-19 100% of new food providers met with.	N/a New measure.
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The Community is protected against nuisance from noise.</i>  Level of Service - Operational <i>Council provides an efficient service for gaming licence applicants.</i>	Council aims to respond to all complaints about noise within 48 hours.  Number of complaints  Number of noise complaints responded to within 48 hours	2009-19  100%	New measure  	Council responds to applications for class 4 gaming licences within 14 days. Number of applications Number of applications responded to within 14 days	2009-19  100%	  New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council provides an efficient service to annually renew a wide range of licenced activities within our district.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Waimate District Council aims to forward renewal notices for current licences of all types to all licence holders by the end of May each year.  Class A food licence (minor food preparation) Class B food preparation (major food preparation) Mobile Shop licence Offensive Trades Camping Grounds Hair Dressers Hawkers Boarding Houses Funeral Directors	100% renewals on time.	2009 Achieved for numbers of licence holders.  16 23 5 5 5 5 1 1 1

### How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
10%	90%	39%	61%

### Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

### REGULATORY SERVICES ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	23	24	24	25	26
Other Revenue	0	3	4	4	4
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Employment Benefit Expenses	39	19	39	99	102
Finance Costs	(5)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	42	52	44	7	7
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(78)</b>	<b>(80)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	73	44	55	78	80
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>80</b>
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(20)	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>80</b>

### Variances to LTCCP

Expenditure - There have been small savings from contracting out the Environmental Health Services which has resulted in a lower rates requirement for this activity.

## Dog and Animal Control

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council Animal Control carries out the following tasks:

Investigating dog and animal related complaints (up to 250 each year).

Enforcing Council's bylaws (exercise of dogs, where permitted, on a leash, fencing required to be a responsible owner).

Impounding dogs (70 each year).

Maintaining a register of dogs (3000+ each year).

### Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory responsibilities under the Dog Control Act 1996 and its subsequent amendments, along with the Impounding Act 1955, to provide the services for this activity.

The objectives of the Dog Control Act 1996 and Dog Control Amendment Act 2003 are:

- The better provision for the care and control of dogs:

- By requiring the registration of dogs; and

- By making special provision in relation to dangerous dogs; and

- By imposing on the owners of dogs, obligations designed to ensure that dogs do not cause a nuisance to any person and do not injure, endanger, or cause distress to any person; and

- By imposing on owners of dogs obligations designed to ensure that dogs do not injure, endanger or distress any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

The Council has Dog Control Bylaws and Policies available at Planning and Regulatory Department.

### How Do We Do It?

The Council operates a dog pound in Waimate. There is also a stock race located at the pound. This activity is primarily people-based with a small amount of technical equipment that supports this function.

The Council's Animal Control services involve a number of in-house staff, who carry out dog registration and other statutory duties. A contractor is used for backup to the Animal Control Officer.

The Animal Control activity is funded from user charges and rates. Rates are recovered from the district. Over the term of this plan, recovery from user charges is planned to increase. Further information is contained in Council's Financing and Revenue Policy.

### Where Are We Headed?

The Dog Control Act 1996 and amendments in 2003 and 2004 has stringent requirements and responsibilities for dog ownership. The amendments have allowed for increased fines for dog owners whose dogs are involved in serious incidents, and restrain the keeping of certain breeds.

The Dog Control Act amendments provide for microchipping of dogs and the provision of information to a national database. Council's statutory responsibilities and the scale of activity for dog and animal control are likely to remain largely unchanged.

We do not expect significant future variations in dog ownership so we should be able to maintain our current service using the same level of resources.

There are no major new initiatives planned, however Council will continue to take a firm line with dangerous, noisy, unregistered and wandering dogs.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Strategic Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Regulatory services protect consumers interests and protect all residents from dangers to their health and safety.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to manage dog and animal control throughout our district so as to ensure there is no significant increase in: <div style="text-align: right;">             Dog attacks on people &lt; 3              Dog attacks on stock &lt; 5              Dog barking complaints &lt; 14              Wandering stock complaints &lt; 58           </div>	2009-19 target	Year ended 30 June 2008	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Enquiries and complaints are dealt with in a timely manner.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to provide staff available 24/7 to respond to dog and animal enquires and complaints. Staff available 24 hours, 7 days per week, 365 days per year. Waimate District Council aims to attend to all urgent dog and animal complaints within 2 hours. Number of urgent dog and animal complaints Number responded to within 2 hours	2009-19  Achieved 100%	Year ended 30 June 2008  Achieved 100%  17 17	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council is responsive to community concerns about cost of dog registration, especially for working dogs.</i>	Waimate District Council maintains a scale of dog registration fees that reduces the cost for owners of multiple dogs.  <div style="text-align: right;">             Registration fee for first dog              Registration fee each additional dog           </div>	2009-19 Retain fees for dog registration that reduces for owners of multiple dogs.	Year ended 30 June 2008  \$32.00 \$15.00	Waimate District Council's Dog and Animal Control activity meets the requirements of Council's Funding Policy set in 2006 as: User pays 65%, ratepayer funded 35%  <div style="text-align: right;">             Total cost of Dog and Animal Control Activity              Revenue from user pays              Percentage revenue user pays               Total cost of Dog and Animal Control Activity              Revenue from user pays              Percentage revenue user pays           </div>	2009-19 65% user pays	Year ended 30 June 2008  <div style="text-align: right;"> <b>Budget \$000</b>              108              72              67%  <b>Actual \$000</b>              94              76              81%           </div>
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Community have a good understanding of their responsibilities for dog and animal control.</i>	Waimate District Council aims to increase public usage of dog and animal control information on the website.	2010-19 Aim is for improvement on 2009 hits year on year.	Year ended June 2009 (number of hits not available at time of writing).	Annual notice is placed in local newspapers advising that dog registration is due. Information about dog registration requirements is included on the reverse of dog registration forms. Visits are made to at least two of our districts schools annually by Council's dog and animal control officers to promote owner responsibility.	2019-19 One advertising notice. Information up to date Visits achieved as targeted.	June 2008 Achieved Achieved No visits made.

## Significant Negative Effects

Although our decisions on matters such as animal control are dictated by legislation there may be a reaction to some controls which could have an impact on an individual's social wellbeing.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

There are currently no projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
65%	35%	10%	90%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by Dog and Animal Control basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Dog and Animal Control Basis: This basis has been set in relation to the actual numbers of dogs in the urban and rural areas.	10%	90%

## DOG & ANIMAL CONTROL ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	81	81	82	83	85
Other Revenue	0	6	4	4	4
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	1	1	1	1	1
Employment Benefit Expenses	78	93	81	99	102
Finance Costs	(8)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	16	18	18	18	19
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>(32)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	29	24	14	31	32
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>32</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	43	0	(1)	(1)
Depreciation Reserves	1	1	0	1	1
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(24)	(44)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>32</b>



# Governance & Leadership Group

## What is Governance and Leadership and Why Do We Deliver It?

Through this group of activities the elected Council help the community contribute to Council plans and processes and then make decisions on the community's behalf. These decisions help ensure that the Council is contributing towards improving social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of the District's communities.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

### **Community Representation**

Page 66

Elected members provide a governance role.

### **Strategy**

Page 69

To plan for the future of the Waimate District.

### **Managing Services**

Page 72

The organisational support functions that help Council to provide its activities in the most efficient and effective manner.

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Governance and Leadership and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### GROUP : Governance and Leadership

#### REVENUE

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
Revenue from Activities	31	86	11	49	50
Other Revenue	0	1	18	18	19

<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>69</b>
----------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

#### EXPENDITURE

Depreciation	131	209	247	220	245
Employment Benefit Expenses	16	378	308	1,022	1,020
Finance Expenses	48	86	48	48	50
Other Expenses	1,314	857	1,022	225	252

<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,509</b>	<b>1,530</b>	<b>1,625</b>	<b>1,516</b>	<b>1,568</b>
--------------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(1,478)</b>	<b>(1,443)</b>	<b>(1,596)</b>	<b>(1,449)</b>	<b>(1,498)</b>
----------------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

#### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>84</b>
---	------------	------------	------------	------------	-----------

<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>1,864</b>	<b>1,699</b>	<b>1,835</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,582</b>
-------------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

#### Funded By

Rates Income - General Rates	1,378	1,475	1,524	1,461	1,481
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>1,475</b>	<b>1,524</b>	<b>1,461</b>	<b>1,481</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	299	32	79	100	(150)
Depreciation Reserves	131	209	248	220	245
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	56	(17)	(16)	(21)	5

<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>299</b>	<b>101</b>
----------------------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------

<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>1,864</b>	<b>1,699</b>	<b>1,835</b>	<b>1,761</b>	<b>1,582</b>
----------------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### GROUP : Governance and Leadership

#### Replacements & Renewals

Various Computers	Managing Services	66	66	39
Planning Equipment	Managing Services	2	2	2
Vehicles	Managing Services			
CEO Department	Managing Services	31	31	32
Corporate Services Department	Managing Services	0	31	0
Planning & Regulatory Department	Managing Services	28	28	0
Building Officers	Managing Services	28	28	0
Utility Management Vehicles	Managing Services	0	11	0
Water Engineers Vehicles	Managing Services	0	34	0
Utilities - Sundry Plant	Managing Services	5	5	5
Asset Management Vehicles	Managing Services	25	25	0
Parks - Sundry Plant	Managing Services	5	5	5
Parks - Mowing Plant	Managing Services	11	11	0
Parks - Vehicles	Managing Services	37	37	0
Website Management System	Strategy	0	0	0
Electronic Document Management System	Community Representation	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>238</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>84</b>

## Community Representation

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The District Council provides services to enable effective District management by the Mayor and Councillors.

The activity provides management support and advice to elected members and Council Officers. It also ensures that high levels of service are maintained, and that customers and staff are valued.

The role of the elected members and community representatives as part of this group is of the up most importance. They represent the views of the community when decisions are being considered by Council.

The Council has a duty to recognise and respond to special local issues as they arise and is sometimes required to lobby central government on matters concerning the District. Every three years it must provide facilities for the election of the Mayor and Councillors.

Elected members provide a governance role for the District, set the strategic direction of the Council including determining the activities the Council undertakes (within legal parameters) and monitor the Council's performance on behalf of the district residents and ratepayers.

### Why Do We Do It?

To ensure good governance and good decision-making, and to meet legal requirements. To allow residents of the Waimate District to participate in decision making for the good of their community. To enable Council to understand what the desired outcomes of the community are.

### How Do We Do It?

Council hear the views of the community through a number of ways – direct conversations with individuals and groups, at the special public forum at monthly Council meetings, by written correspondence, community panel sessions, and public ward meetings. Decisions are made at monthly Council meetings and special hearings such as the submission time for the Community Plan.

### Where Are We Headed?

At this time we do not foresee any changes within the next years in community representation, however under the representation review process, which is undertaken at least every six years, representation arrangements such as the number of Councillors may change.

### Significant Negative Effects

A potential negative effect of any representative system or process is that some portion of the relevant population is not represented adequately. The extent to which this is significant depends on the proportion of people affected. This is mitigated through community engagement such as the Community Panel.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

### Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council provides opportunities for the community to raise local issues.</i>	Council provides a time slot in the agenda of each of its monthly council meetings for public forum.  No complaints from residents attending community panel meetings that they are not provided with opportunities by Council to raise local issues.	11 public forums provided.  No complaints.	11 public forums achieved.  N/a New measure	Waimate district holds at least two councillor led public ward meetings each year.	2010-19 Two meetings held	Year ended June 2009 Two meetings held
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <i>#14 The Council's decision making processes are well served with information about statutes, technical requirements and community opinion.</i> <i># 20 Council and community consultation processes provide real and effective community participation in significant decision making.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council produces agenda reports to support decision making at monthly Council meetings.</i>				Council's 11 monthly council meetings each year are supported by an agenda report for every agenda item.	Eleven meetings fully supported by agenda reports.	N/a New measure
<i>Council produces staff reports to support decision making on submissions to Annual Plan and Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP).</i>				Each submission to Council's Annual Plan or LTCCP hearings is supported by a staff report.	100% achievement	N/a New measure
<i>Council maintains a community panel to provide a sounding board on community issues.</i>	Council will convene a public meeting of its community panel at least once annually prior to decision making on Annual Plan or LTCCP submissions.	Target - One meeting per year.	One meeting held 15 May 2008.			

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Medical Centre revenue of \$13,000 has been removed.

Depreciation - Additional capital expenditure in 2010/11 (document management system) resulted in an additional \$20,000 depreciation expense.

## COMMUNITY REPRESENTATION ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	1	34	0	13	13
Other Revenue	0	1	18	18	19
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	3	24	24	4	4
Employment Benefit Expenses	629	620	613	632	648
Finance Costs	(1)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	225	273	213	241	247
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>857</b>	<b>917</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>876</b>	<b>898</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(856)</b>	<b>(882)</b>	<b>(832)</b>	<b>(846)</b>	<b>(866)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>866</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	819	866	847	862	882
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>866</b>	<b>847</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>882</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	77	(23)	(4)	(4)
Depreciation Reserves	3	24	24	4	4
Reserves Applied / Contributions)	36	15	(16)	(16)	(16)
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(16)</b>	<b>(16)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>858</b>	<b>981</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>866</b>

# Governance & Leadership

## Strategy

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

This activity comprises those processes that support the Council's decision-making, for example, strategic planning, policy development, and monitoring and reporting.

Long Term Council Community Plans are produced 3-yearly, while Annual Plans are produced in the intervening two years. These plans are rigorously examined by both Council representatives and the community, who may comment by way of submission.

The Annual Financial Report summaries the financial performance of Council every 30 June, but is supported throughout the year by quarterly reports.

### Why Do We Do It?

To plan for the future of the Waimate District in an integrated and sustainable way for community wellbeing.

To monitor the progress of our Long Term Council Community Plan financially and on a service level.

### How Do We Do It?

The Council works with the community to review the community's outcomes on a six yearly basis. During the review process the community are encouraged to share their vision for the District with Council. Throughout the year information is gathered from Council and from partnering organisations to monitor and report progress of community outcomes.

### Where Are We Headed?

It will always be necessary to plan for a sustainable future although our current Government are suggesting the content of the plan should be streamlined. Any new legislation will be incorporated into planning as amendments.

### Rationale For Activity And Linkages Strategic/Operational

Council's activity of strategy is where the work is done to develop, revise and implement Council's strategic framework.

Council's work in the area of strategy may relate to and contribute to any and all of Council's:

Community Outcomes (25 in number) or

Strategic Objectives (107 in number)

### Significant Negative Effects

This activity includes balancing the wants and needs of many community members to help achieve wellbeing for the District overall. This means that some decisions made for the wider public good might have a negative effect on individuals or groups.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Objective & Level of Service		Customer Performance Measure		Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council identifies major issues and promotes these to the community for comment.</i>	Council produces its Long Term Council Community Plan Summary or Annual Plan Summary each year and delivers it to every residence in the Waimate district on or before the second week of our months public consultation to encourage public submission.	2009-19 100% achievement	June 2008 Achieved			
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council promotes wide public access to its Annual Report and Long Term Council Community Plan or Annual Plan.</i>	Council maintains and updates its mailing list for Annual Reports, Draft Long Term Council Community Plans and Draft Annual Plans each year promotes the receipt of electronic (rather than paper based) versions of these documents and sends out copies of these documents within one month of adoption by Council.	2009-19 100% achievement	June 2008 Achieved			
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council documents provided for public consultation contain assurance of fairness and reasonableness.</i>				Council's Annual Report and Long Term Council Community Plan or Annual Plan achieve an unqualified report from Audit New Zealand.	2009-19 100% achievement	June 2008 Achieved



## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## STRATEGY ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	0	7	7	0	0
Employment Benefit Expenses	467	346	452	390	373
Finance Expenses	81	86	48	48	50
Other Expenses	115	144	290	155	198
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(663)</b>	<b>(583)</b>	<b>(797)</b>	<b>(594)</b>	<b>(621)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)	0	35	0	0	0
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>618</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>621</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	558	609	677	599	599
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>599</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	85	2	113	0	0
Depreciation Reserves	0	7	7	0	0
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	20	0	0	(5)	22
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>618</b>	<b>797</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>621</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Expenses - Increased budget for financial and annual report support amounting to \$80,000.

Audit fees for LTCCP budgeted in 2012/13 year will be incurred in the 2011/12 year - Budget increased by \$49,000.

Depreciation - Additional Capital Expenditure in 2010/11 (Website Management System) resulted in an additional \$7,000 depreciation expense.

## Managing Services

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Managing services incorporates the organisational support functions that help Council to provide its other activities in the most efficient and effective manner. It includes;

**Administration and Finance Staff** - Customer Relations, Corporate Planning, Finance, General Administration, Human Resources, Information Management, **Office of the Chief Executive** (including legal, secretarial services, communications), Strategic Development, Monitoring and Reporting, Economic Development and District Promotion, Library

**Environmental Services Officers** - District Planning, Building, Environmental, Animal Control, Emergency Management

**Asset Management Engineers and Utilities Staff** - Sewer, Stormwater, Waste Management, Water - Rural and Urban, Roading

**Parks Officer and Staff** - Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming Pool

The Managing Services section represents all Council's staff employed plus their associated employment overheads. The total hours and any materials and plant costs are then charged out to each activity.

### Why Do We Do It?

This activity contributes to all Community Outcomes by supporting all of Council's activities. The Council largely operates its own staff to perform the tasks required, with the roading and cemeteries contracting outside suppliers.

### How Do We Do It?

Council provides appropriate trained staff to assist it with the effective and efficient delivery of services to the ratepayers and residents within the Waimate district.

The services are categorised under the following departments:

- Administration & Finance

- Planning & Regulatory
- Asset Management
- Parks & Reserves
- Library

Council will ensure that staff numbers are adequate to ensure provision of the service while also being mindful of the requirement to provide the best possible service by the most cost effective method. Council from time to time will contract work to external parties.

Staff levels are constantly monitored in order to provide the best balance of staff within the confines of monetary restraints.

The provision of the service must be adequate to ensure best governance and service to Council's ratepayers and residents.

### Where Are We Headed?

Administration and finance will provide these services to Council and incorporates the following:

- Budgeting, reception, rating, other debtors, creditors, wages, management accounting information, annual reports
- Appropriate budgets for Council decision making and monitoring of all financials
- Managing, borrowing and investment of funds

Planning & Regulatory will provide the services under statute and specifically those encompassed under the Building Act, District Plan, Resource Management Act, Environmental Health Act, Animal Control and Emergency Management.

Asset Management will provide and maintain these services - Waste Management, Water, Wastewater, Roading.

Parks & Reserves will provide public parks, public spaces and swimming pool.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council recruits and retains suitable qualified and experienced staff.</i>				Waimate District Council aims for staff turnover not exceeding 10% fulltime equivalents per calendar year.	2009-19 Less than or equal to 10%	Year end December 2008  21%
<i>Waimate District Council supports its staff with appropriate tools to do their job.</i>				Waimate District Council provides an in house computer network including word processing and accounting funtions that is available for use by staff 365 days.	2009-19 Available 365 days.	30 June 2008  Available 365 days
<b>Key Service Objective - Efficiency</b> Level of Service - Statigic <i># 27 Council ensures that its internal operations are efficient and cost effective.</i>				Council's Chief Executive Officer makes an annual review of operating costs before confirming departmental budgets by 30 June each year.	2009-19 1 x annual review	Year end 30 June 2009  Annual review May 2009

## Significant Negative Effects

The have has been no significant negative effects identified for this activity

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
100%	0%	N/a	N/a

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	N/a	N/a

## MANAGING SERVICES ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	30	52	11	36	37
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	128	178	217	217	242
Employment Benefit Expenses	(1,080)	(588)	(757)	0	0
Finance Costs	(32)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	974	440	519	(172)	(193)
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>(22)</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(11)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	214	(47)	(12)	104	(147)
Depreciation Reserves	128	178	217	217	242
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	0	(32)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>342</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>95</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Income removed \$13,000 to fairly reflect the anticipated income.

Capital Expenditure - Corporate Services, Utilities and Water Engineers vehicles no longer required - reduction of \$74,000.

# Community Services Group

## What is Community Services and Why Do We Deliver It?

The Community Services group of activities involves promoting the social, cultural and economic development of our communities to ensure they have a good quality of life.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

### **Economic Development & Promotions**

Page 77

To increase the wealth of the people and the viability of the businesses in the District.

### **Community Support**

Page 80

Assists the continuation and development of many community groups and facilities which contribute to social, cultural and recreational outcomes.

### **Library**

Page 83

The provision of a walk in library service offering a wide collection of reading material and electronic information.

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Community Services and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### GROUP : Community Services

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	71	76	67	75	88
Other Revenue	9	2	25	30	29
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	68	76	76	69	70
Employment Benefit Expenses	421	432	419	460	472
Finance Expenses	25	19	20	20	20
Other Expenses	232	230	214	127	137
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>746</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>729</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>699</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(666)</b>	<b>(678)</b>	<b>(637)</b>	<b>(572)</b>	<b>(582)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>773</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>645</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	647	678	639	681	699
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>647</b>	<b>678</b>	<b>639</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>699</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	16	31	(16)	(117)	(124)
Depreciation Reserves	68	76	75	69	70
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(4)	(12)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(54)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>773</b>	<b>698</b>	<b>633</b>	<b>645</b>

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### GROUP : Community Services

	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Replacements &amp; Renewals</b>			
Promotions Capital	1	1	1
Library Books	60	60	62
<b>Total</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>63</b>

# Community Services

## Economic Development & Promotions

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

#### Economic Development

Council have dealt with requests for assistance as they have arisen in an ad hoc manner. When requests for financial assistance are initially approved by Council they are regarded as falling within Council's economic development activity, however where the arrangement between Council and the recipient is in the form of a loan, the monitoring of the loan arrangement will be conducted within Council's investments and finance activity. Often Council work with other agencies and companies to encourage business growth and address major issues.

#### Promotions

Council's Promotions Department markets the Waimate District and provides support for tourism. The Information Centre located in the Old Post Office Building provides an information service for visitors and local residents. The department is also responsible for tourism signage and street Christmas decorations.

### Why Do We Do It?

In order to sustain and stimulate economic growth in the Waimate District.

### How Do We Do It?

As well as a hands-on role the Support Services Manager has overall responsibility for this activity.

The Information Centre employ one full time equivalent and a team of volunteers who provide information over the counter, by telephone, email and website. The centre is open Monday to Friday 9am – 5pm, Saturday 10am – 2pm, and Sunday 10am – 2pm (Christmas – Easter)

### Where Are We Headed?

In the 2011/12 year Council aim to formalise an economic development strategy for the Waimate District. This strategy will give council and the community a clear and focused direction to stimulating economic growth for the District.

Continue producing promotional material such as visitor guides and calendars.

### Significant Negative Effects

A focus on one area could create distortions away from potentially more economically viable job sectors. There is an opportunity cost to focusing heavily on one industry.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

### Assumptions

It is assumed that any major projects in the district over the next 10 years will not require significant resources from Council.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		Technical Performance Measure			
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>People are locating information about Waimate on the website.</i>	Visits to Waimate Council website increase using sample measure over six months July to December.	2009-19 Increase visits annually	July - December 67,064	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council maintain relations with existing and potential economic development partners.</i>	None proposed at this time.			There is at least one meeting per month between Council and partner/s.	2009-19 Annually 12 meetings are held.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Visitors are satisfied with the information given by Information Centre staff.</i>	No complaints are received regarding the service provided at the Information Centre.	2009-19 Nil complaints	Year ended June 2008 N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <i>#99 Waimate District Council's investment and economic policies are structured to assist secondary industries to establish within the district.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Achieve understanding and direction for economic development.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Produce, consult and adopt an economic development strategy by 30 June 2010.	2009-10 Strategy adopted	N/a New measure

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
6%	94%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Revenue - Waimate Timber Processing Limited interest received and sundry sales amounting to \$28,000 have been removed from budget.

Loan repayments (previously impaired loan) of \$88,000 have been removed from the budget as this will not be realised.

## ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PROMOTIONS ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	35	34	25	30	41
Other Revenue	7	0	12	26	26
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	1	1	1	1	1
Employment Benefit Expenses	133	139	132	143	146
Finance Expenses	9	2	0	0	0
Other Expenses	97	75	65	(32)	(26)
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>217</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(198)</b>	<b>(183)</b>	<b>(160)</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>(54)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	154	183	161	153	159
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>159</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	16	0	0	(96)	(105)
Depreciation Reserves	1	1	0	1	1
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	27	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(104)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>55</b>

## Community Support

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

In the activity of community support, Council has a department named Support Services. This department provides decision making and accountability for grants from Council to community organisations and individuals for community purposes. Funds come from both Council and non-Council sources. Total Grants are in excess of \$200,000 pa e.g. grants to: Stadium, Museum, Resource Centre, Project Waimate, Regent Theatre, Creative NZ Recipients, etc.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council's General Community Services activity assists the continuation and development of many community groups and facilities which contribute to social, cultural and recreational outcomes for our district.

### How Do We Do It?

Council allocates funding on an annual basis for the contestable community, sports and heritage grants. They also decide on the appropriate recipients of the community and heritage funds. With the sports fund and the arts funding (which is provided by Creative NZ) the recipients are decided by committees made up of community members and councillors.

Community groups receiving on-going funding are usually considered on an annual basis, however Council also support requests from groups on an adhoc basis.

### Where Are We Headed?

It is important that all of the groups that receive funding from Council on a regular basis should have a formal memorandum of understanding. Within the MOU would be an expectation of how the funding is to be expended and a formal reporting back process to Council.

### Significant Negative Effects

As the economy remains tight this activity may have more approaches for assistance. There has been conflicting thought about the level of involvement for Council in social development.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

### Assumptions

It has been assumed that there will be no significant change to the current level of funding provided to community groups.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council provides accurate information about contestable grant funds it administered.</i>	All contestable grants administered by Council are advertised in local newspapers and on Council's website at least 14 days prior to closing. Grants typically consist of: Waimate District Council Sports Fund - closes November. SPARC Rural Travel Fund - round one closes November and round two closes May. Creative NZ Arts Fund - round one closes October and round two closes May. Community Grants - close February.	2009-19  All grants advertised on time.	Year ended June 2008  All grants advertised on time.  Achieved  Achieved  Achieved  Achieved	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Grants criteria guidelines meet the need of the community.</i>	All grants administered by Waimate District Council are fully subscribed.	2009-19  All grants fully subscribed.	Year ended June 2008  Achieved	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Accountability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Grant monies are used in a timely manner for the purposes stated in grant applications.</i>	All grant accountability forms issued are returned to Council within 12 months and nature of expenditure is assessed as correct. All organisations receiving annual funding from Council supply their annual report to Council within 30 days of their Annual General Meeting.	2009-19  100% acceptance  100% received	Year ended June 2008  100% acceptance  N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
0%	100%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## COMMUNITY SUPPORT ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	19	19	19	22	22
Other Revenue	2	2	2	2	2
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Employment Benefit Expenses	27	65	26	69	71
Finance Expenses	18	18	20	20	20
Other Expenses	115	119	120	123	126
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(180)</b>	<b>(146)</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>(193)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	179	180	146	188	193
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>193</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	(4)	0	0	0
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(40)	4	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>193</b>

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Expenses - Minor savings have been made in the Sport and Recreation grant area where the budget for a Physical Activities Co-ordinator has been removed (\$9,000).

# Community Services

## Library

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council provides, maintains and manages a comprehensive walk-in Library service within the Local Government Centre Building, Queen Street, Waimate.

Our Library has over 23,000 volumes. The collection comprises the latest of popular fiction, non-fiction, magazines, newspapers, large print, talking books, music CDs, children's tape recordings, and a selection of both adult and children's DVDs, that are exchanged on a regular basis. An inter-loan service is available. There is a computer for the public to access all our holdings.

The Library also provides exchange collections for Glenavy and Kurow.

The Library provides on-line services for members including catalogue searches.

### Why Do We Do It?

The Local Government Act, 2002 defines the purpose of Local Government as providing for our community's social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being. Provision of Library services is an important means of furthering social and cultural objectives. A community owned Library collection provides a resource available to all members of our community that is far greater than any one individual or family could amass. The research capabilities of our Library, ensures that our residents are able to participate extramurally in tertiary studies not otherwise available in our District.

### How Do We Do It?

Two full time librarians and a team of casuals operate the library service 5 ½ days a week. Hours are Monday – Thursday 9am – 5pm, Friday 9am – 6pm, Saturday 10am – 1pm. The Community Services Manager holds the overall responsibility for the library activity.

The majority of the collection is owned by Council, however the National Library loan talking books on a rotational basis.

A website with the catalogue on-line allows library members 24/7 access to the collection where they can reserve and renew loan material.

### Where Are We Headed?

To enable Council to provide services and facilities reflective of our community's needs now and into the future an extension to the library has long been discussed.

A concept plan for a library extension has been developed. Due to rating pressures funding for the construction of a library extension has not been included in the 10 year plan. To include the library extension would have resulted in an additional total rates increase of initially 2.4%, reducing to 1.5% over the ten years. Council does not rule out the building of a library extension should sufficient funding become available in the future.

### Significant Negative Effects

Libraries provide a place for congregation which may result in noise and disturbance to others.

### How Do We Get There

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council's provision of library services is sufficient to meet our community's needs.</i>	Waimate District Council aims for no complaints about library accessibility.	2009-19 Nil complaints	Year ended June 2008 Nil complaints	Waimate District Council aims to meet or exceed the number of books held per capita as per NZ Library Standards.	2009-19 To hold or improve numbers of library books.	Year ended June 2008 Nil complaints
	Waimate District Council aims to grow the percentage of our district's population who are active library members.	0.5% increase each year	47%	Population of Waimate District	Census 2011 Census 2017	Census 2006 7206
	Waimate District Council aims to increase the number of people coming in our library doors.	0.5% increase each year	N/a New measure from 1 July 2009	Number of library books required by NZ Library Standards (at 3.5 per capita)		25,221
	Waimate District Council aims to increase public usage of library information and services on Council's website.	Aim for improvement on 2009 hits per year on year	Year ended 2009 not available at time of writing	Number of library books held		25,212
		10% increase each year				



## Assumptions

It has been assumed that there will be no significant change to the way the library operates. The extension to the library has been taken into consideration and it is assumed that current staffing levels will be adequate.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
5%	95%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## LIBRARY ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	17	23	23	24	24
Other Revenue	0	1	11	3	1
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	67	75	75	68	69
Employment Benefit Expenses	261	229	261	248	254
Finance Expenses	(2)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	19	36	30	36	37
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>361</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(315)</b>	<b>(332)</b>	<b>(327)</b>	<b>(336)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>390</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>397</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	314	315	332	339	348
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>348</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	35	(15)	(20)	(19)
Depreciation Reserves	67	75	75	68	69
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	9	(16)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>390</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>397</b>

# Parks & Recreation Group

## What is Parks and Recreation and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group includes infrastructure to allow people to join together in sporting, social and cultural events and enjoy the outdoors. It also includes burial facilities which fulfils a social and cultural need in the community.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| <b>Camping</b>   | Page 88  |
| A mix of camping grounds to meet the recreation and leisure needs of our community and visitors to the district. |          |
| <b>Cemeteries</b>  | Page 93  |
| Provision of burial facilities that meet the needs of the community.   |          |
| <b>Parks and Public Spaces</b>   | Page 97  |
| A mix of parks and reserve facilities throughout the district.   |          |
| <b>Swimming</b>  | Page 103 |
| Provision of a public swimming pool to promote community wellbeing.  |          |

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Parks and Recreation and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

<b>GROUP :</b> <b>Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>Actual 2010 \$000</b>	<b>Annual Plan 2011 \$000</b>	<b>Annual Plan 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2013 \$000</b>
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	402	413	515	507	411
Other Income	0	53	38	38	41
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>452</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	97	80	83	83	101
Employment Benefit Expenses	432	441	449	474	486
Finance Expenses	(54)	0	9	9	14
Other Expenses	348	399	431	476	406
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>824</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>972</b>	<b>1,041</b>	<b>1,006</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(422)</b>	<b>(454)</b>	<b>(419)</b>	<b>(497)</b>	<b>(554)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>RESERVES</b>					
Depreciation not Funded	(25)	(26)	(25)	(25)	(25)
<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>670</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	505	493	452	536	569
Target Rate	5	0	1	0	1
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>493</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>536</b>	<b>570</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	459	232	270	25
Depreciation Reserves	73	54	58	58	76
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(167)	(493)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>290</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>744</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>670</b>

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

<b>GROUP :</b> <b>Parks and Recreation</b>		<b>Annual Plan 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2012 \$000s</b>	<b>LTCCP 2013 \$000s</b>
<b>Replacements &amp; Renewals</b>				
Victoria Park Glasshouse upgrade	Parks & Public Spaces	0	53	0
<b>Increased Capacity</b>				
Morven Reserve - Borderdyking	Parks & Public Spaces	106	106	0
Cemetery Extension	Cemeteries	11	0	0
<b>Changes to Service Levels</b>				
Waitaki Lakes - Caretaker Motel	Camping	106	106	0
Waitaki Lakes - Waitangi power	Camping	0	0	109
Victoria Park Camp - Double Ensuite	Camping	106	106	0
Victoria Park - Utility Shed	Camping	0	0	33
Knottingley Camp - Power Sites	Camping	21	21	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>350</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>142</b>

## Camping

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council operated camping grounds are situated at;

Victoria Park, Naylor Street, Waimate, 5 minutes walk from the centre of town. 38 power sites, 50 plus non-power sites, kitchen, laundry, toilet and shower facilities, dump stations for campervan greywater, 2 ensuite cabins and new free electric barbeque that is roofed over.

10 cabins in Tennent Street, .67 ha.

Knottingley Park Motor Camp is located on Waihao Back Road, 2km from the town centre on .89 ha. 14 power sites, 100 plus non-powered sites, toilets, dump station for campervan grey water, shower, laundry and kitchen facilities.

St Andrews Reserve, State Highway No 1, St Andrews. 12 power sites, 50 plus non-power sites, dump station for campervan greywater, toilets, showers, kitchen and laundry facilities.

Waitaki Lakes Reserves, Lake Aviemore, 90km from Waimate. There are 5 camping sites, which are Briars Gully, Te Aka, Waitangi East, Waitangi West and Fisherman's Bend and other areas of camping on the shoreline. These are provided with basic water, toilets, porta-pottie disposal stations, rubbish and recycling collection.

### Why Do We Do It?

To provide and maintain camping grounds to meet the recreation and leisure needs of local residents and visitors to the district. To allow camping in essentially wilderness spaces of Waitaki Lakes to be safe and hygienic.

### How Do We Do It?

With the exception of St Andrews which is controlled by the Domain Board, all other camping areas use Council staff and casuals to clean and maintain facilities and collect fees.

### Where Are We Headed?

Councils intentions are to continue providing these services at a profit and reviewing additional capital projects and renewals of facilities.

Council will continue negotiating with LINZ to work towards eventual ownership of the Waitaki Lakes Camping Ground facilities.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Safe camping facilities are provided.</i>	None proposed at this time.			No personal injury incidents associated with system operation and maintenance.	2009-19 No injuries to reported to Health and Safety Manager.	N/a New measure
<i>Provide high quality camping facilities.</i>	No more than five complaints about camping facilities not well maintained or tidy.	2009-19 No more than five complaints per year.	Five complaints received.	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Camping facilities are provided that meet user needs.</i>	Less than five complaints per year about problems with access to the facilities for disabled people.	Less than five complaints per year.	N/a New measure	Victoria Park camp capacity is reached on no more than two days per annum. Collectively includes ensuite cabins, standard cabins, power sites and tent sites.	Camping capacity reached no more than twice.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Camping facilities prices for accommodation remain similar to current New Zealand Industry providers.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Camping facility prices are comparable to the services and prices offered by similar camping facilities as per the accommodation guides for Victoria Park ensuite and standard cabins.	Comparable camping fees each year.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Facilities are managed for future generations.</i>	None proposed at this time.			A 10-year plan is in place, approved by appropriate authorities and is reviewed and updated every three years.	Review and update plan in 2012 2015 2018	N/a New measure
<i>Facilities are managed without adverse impacts on the environment.</i>				Full compliance with resource consents conditions in relation to toilets at Waitaki Lakes.	100% compliance	
<b>Key Service Objective - Strategic</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council will continue negotiating with Land Information New Zealand to work towards Waitaki Lakes camping ground facilities.</i>				Attend Shoreline meetings and update to portfolio meetings.	2009-19 Attend at least three meetings per year.	Year ended June 2008 Attended and reported on three meetings/
<i>Build double ensuite cabin at Victoria Park in 2011/2012, conditional on an 8% return on investment..</i>				Monitor bed nights to justify project.	Complete monitoring.	N/a New measure

## Significant Negative Effects

It may be viewed by some community members that this activity is directly competing with the private sector. Camping provides a place for congregation which could result in noise and disturbance to other campers and neighbouring residents.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### **Build Double Ensuite Cabin At Victoria Park - Year 2012 \$106,000**

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

This project is proposed in response to requests from campers for this type of accommodation. It is expected that revenue from accommodation fees will repay the construction costs of this cabin in a relatively short time and that future revenues can be used to make improvements elsewhere in Victoria Park.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

Double ensuite cabins meet the demand of the travelling public and visitors to our District.

## Economic Well-being

Double ensuite cabins will be self-funding within a relatively short period.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

The provision of a double ensuite cabin can provide future revenues for improvements at Victoria Park.

### **Powered Camping Sites At Knottingley Park - Year 2012 \$21,000**

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

This project is proposed in response to requests from campers for this type of accommodation. It is expected that revenue from accommodation fees will repay the construction costs of this cabin in a relatively short time and that future revenues can be used to make improvements elsewhere in Knottingley Park.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

Provision of powered camping sites can make a camping holiday more accessible to family groups.

## Economic Well-being

Provision of powered camping sites can generate extra revenue.

## Environmental Well-being

Provision of powered camping sites can reduce pollution and fire risk from barbecue cooking.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

By making camping accessible to a new group of campers and by reducing environmental impacts of camping.

## **Construct Caretaker's Accommodation At Waitaki Lakes Camping Area - Year 2012 \$106,000**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

For some time now Council has experienced difficulties in recruiting and retaining suitable staff to perform caretaking duties for the busy Waitaki Lakes Camping season.

Provision of on-site accommodation for caretaking staff will assist in solving this problem.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an entirely new level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

On-site camp supervisors can assist in resolving issues for campers such as complaints with regard to noise, dogs, speeding vehicles, trail bikes etc.

#### **Economic Well-being**

On-site camp supervisors will maximise the collection rate of camping fees.

#### **Environmental Well-being**

On-site camp supervisors can promote recycling and proper disposal of rubbish.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

On-site camp supervisors have the potential to improve peoples enjoyment of their camping experience, increase safety and profitability of the Waitaki Lakes camps, and maximise collection of camp fees to be directed towards future development of services for campers.

## **Victoria Park Camp Road Re-sealing - Year 2012 \$6,000**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Although the camp road at Victoria Park is currently sealed, by the year 2011/12, the seal will need recoating.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

Positive, as better for campers and users.

#### **Economic Well-being**

Positive, as proper maintenance of camping areas can promote better attendance by campers.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Ensures that Victoria Park Camping continues to thrive.

## **Assumptions**

Council is going to take over all the facilities at Waitaki Lakes Camping Ground from LINZ (Land Information New Zealand) once they have upgraded these facilities to required standards ie sewerage and drinking water and various ground improvements and easement rights.

This is not expected to be completed this year therefore has not been budgeted for.

All other camping facilities are assumed to continue as currently operated.



## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
100%	0%	N/A	N/A

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	N/A	N/A

## Variances to LTCCP

General Rates - Waitaki Lakes contribution of \$33,000 removed as per funding policy.

## CAMPING ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	Forecast 30 June 2012 \$000	Forecast 30 June 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	251	269	264	253	265
Other Revenue	0	11	0	0	0
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>265</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	27	21	30	30	32
Employment Benefit Expenses	58	62	60	64	66
Finance Expenses	(8)	0	9	9	14
Other Expenses	99	121	113	102	115
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>(58)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	(34)	(45)	0	(33)	(30)
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>(34)</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>(33)</b>	<b>(30)</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	(32)	151	188	67
Depreciation Reserves	27	21	30	30	32
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(51)	15	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>(58)</b>	<b>(40)</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>70</b>

# Parks & Recreation

## Cemeteries

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

There are nine cemeteries in the Waimate District. Those are in the;

- Hakataramea area
- Esk Valley and
- Waihao Downs are run by local community boards.

Two are closed for interments at;

- Glenavy, 0.3462 ha and
- Morven, 0.814 ha cemeteries, but are maintained by the District Council.

There are two Maori cemeteries at (Urupa);

- Te Huru Huru Road near Waimate
- Waihao Marae where burial may be permitted upon application to Te Runanga O Waihao.

The two active Council cemeteries are in;

- Otaio on 0.3495 ha and
- Waimate on 4.514 ha

Provide for burials and interment of ashes.

Cemeteries are mapped and burial records maintained to assist relatives and genealogical research for the Council Cemeteries and will be extended to the other cemeteries within the District.

As required by Department of Internal Affairs, Council provide a section for Returned Services Association. There is a small annual grant for the upkeep of this section.

### Why Do We Do It?

Local Authorities are required through the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 to provide cemeteries for their communities.

To provide an interment facility to service the need of the community.

### How Do We Do It?

With the exception of Waimate Cemetery, all rural cemeteries are maintained by Council staff, local community boards or the local Maori community.

### Where Are We Headed?

Council is working on the extension of the Cemetery area available at Waimate over the next 5 years. Otherwise, the remaining cemeteries will continue as currently operated.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		Technical Performance Measure			
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Cemetery facilities are accessible to everyone.</i>	Less than five complaints per year about problems with access to cemetery facilities.	2009-19 Less than five complaints received.	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Facilities and services are affordable.</i>	The community is satisfied that services and charges are affordable.	2009-19 Less than five complaints received.	N/a New measure.	Total charges remains within the average prices set by neighbouring councils. Operating expenditure is managed to within budget.	Achieve comparable charges. Achieve within budget.	N/a New measures
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Provide high quality cemetery facilities.</i>	All customers are satisfied that the cemetery facilities meet the needs of different communities.	Nil Complaints received.	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Safe facilities are provided.</i>	No reported safety incidents in cemeteries.	2009-19 Received no incident reports.	N/a New measure	Reported hazards are eliminated, isolated or minimised within 10 working days, eg sunken graves.	All hazards are acted on within 10 working days as per Parks register.	N/a New measure
<b>Strategic Objective</b> <i># 56 Cemetery services are maintained and reflect the varied needs of all citizens.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Manage facilities for future generations and without adverse affects on the environment.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Full compliance with resource consents conditions with planning of the extension to the new cemetery.	2010-16 Resource consents are complied with.	N/a New measure

## Significant Negative Effects

An unfortunate but real impact of burials is damage to the environment. In planning for cemeteries, in particular the extension, the soil type and nature of land needs to be carefully assessed to ensure any run off will not cause public health problems.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### **Cemetery Extension - Investigation and Drawings, Resource Consent/Consultation And Future Extension Of Area - 2012 \$11,000**

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Our Districts existing Waimate Lawn cemetery is filling up. The process to ensure that resource consent can be gained and for construction may be time consuming. Therefore Council considers it wise to plan the cemetery extension work over 5 years and to commence work in the year ended June 2011.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

This project may have a positive effect on social well-being, as the provision of extra cemetery plots now can allow for families to buy adjacent plots to allow for eventual burial together.

## Cultural Well-being

More cemetery space may allow Council to respond to requests for different types of burials in the future.

## Environmental Well-being

This project will provide that the often praised landscaping of the Waimate Lawn Cemetery will be extended. Health issues will be considered as part of resource consenting requirements.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project is intended to ensure that cemetery space is available to meet future needs, even if our District should experience significant or rapid growth in population numbers or population average age.

## Assumptions

In relation to the Cemetery extension, Council intends to use land it owns adjacent to the existing cemetery.

It is assumed that resource consent will be granted on this land. There still remains at least ten years of use available with the existing Cemetery.

All other cemeteries, including the existing Waimate Cemetery, will continue as they currently operate.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
69%	31%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## CEMETERY ACTIVITIES -FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	47	59	60	60	62
Other Revenue	0	8	3	6	6
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	26	26	1	26	26
Employment Benefit Expenses	26	24	10	24	25
Finance Costs	(8)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	71	86	62	85	98
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(68)</b>	<b>(70)</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(70)</b>	<b>(82)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)	0	0	11	0	0
<b>RESERVES</b>					
Depreciation not Funded	(25)	(26)	0	(25)	(25)
<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(25)</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	38	45	10	44	55
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>55</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	22	10	0	1
Depreciation Reserves	1	0	1	1	1
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	4	(23)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>57</b>

# Parks & Recreation

## Parks and Public Spaces

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Maintain and develop Council owned facilities being;

#### Formal and Recreational Parks

In Waimate they consist of ;

Victoria Park, Knottingley Park, Manchester Park

Internal propagation and display - Glass house showhouse, Nursery/small glasshouse

**Victoria Park** displays animal and bird enclosures, barbecue area, Annual Show Display, plants and shrubberies, sports facilities for netball, outdoor bowls, cycling and athletics as well as facilities for other local community organisations eg scouts.

Under internal **propagation and display** Council undertakes plant rearing and propagation for annual garden displays in the town and at Victoria Park; while a show house display exists at Victoria Park. There are up to 30,000 plants.

The main formal recreational tree park is in **Knottingley Park**, Waihao Back Road, Waimate and 2 km from the town centre. The 33.59 ha have been extensively planted, which attracts the attention of many visitors, it also has a barbecue area. A new parcel of land in Horgans Road has recently been added. A voluntary organisation called “Friends of Knottingley Park” also assist in the maintenance and development of the park. Knottingley Park hosts equestrian events and cricket. Knottingley Park includes a collection of specimen trees and is seeking recognition as an arboretum.

**Manchester Park** is the main sporting ground for playing rugby in both winter and summer as well as touch rugby for Waimate District.

#### Rural Reserves

Cup and Saucer at SH1, Waihao Box reserve, Centrewood Park

This includes thresholds to townships of St Andrews, Makikihi, Glenavy and Waimate. Totara forests at Maori Cemetery at Point Bush Road and reserves at William Street, Gorge Road and Railway Terrace.

#### Rural Recreational Reserves

Morven - Farming, Waihaorunga, Glenavy, Hunter, Studholme

The rural recreational reserves are all self sufficient domains maintained by local committees.

#### Urban Reserves

Boland Park, Seddon Square

General Urban Reserves (includes Gretna Green, BMX track area, Town Belt, Cameron Street and Wilkin Street etc).

Urban reserves used for fairs and festivals, playgrounds and picnics, and are situated in the centre of Waimate township.

It is Council policy to maintain and enhance public access to the District’s public forests and significant waterways, wetlands and coastal areas, having regard to their traditional importance as mahika kai.

## Why Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council provide these reserves for recreational and leisure purposes for Waimate community and visitors to the district. Community pride and public expectation is that Council continues to provide these reserves.

## How Do We Do It?

### Knottingley Park

Maintain and develop Knottingley Park using a partnership of Council resources plus groups such as 'Friends of Knottingley Park'.

### Sports Facilities

Provide for leasehold and public use of sports facilities at Victoria, Knottingley and Manchester Parks.

Review annually all arrangements for use of Council sports facilities by third parties to ensure that an up to date Memorandum of Understanding is in place to cover the relationship.

Provide Council resources such as payment of insurance, mowing and rates remissions to Sport and Recreational Organisations.

## Formal and Recreational Parks

### Victoria Park

Inspect lawn areas in formal gardens regularly.

Care for birds and animals at Victoria Park Aviary, checking cleanliness and feed every morning with an additional check each night and clean out of housings at least weekly.

### Knottingley Park

Inspect formal and informal grassed areas regularly.

### Sports Facilities

Maintain for leasehold and public use of sports facilities at Victoria, Knottingley and Manchester Parks.

Maintain the Waimate Stadium grounds.

Maintain childrens play areas to meet New Zealand Standard 5828.

### Internal Propagation and Display

Maintain Council street plantings and reserves with regular weeding, trimming and replacement, complying at all times with Transit NZ requirements for height of vegetation adjacent to State Highways.

Complete the planting of flowering displays twice yearly. Spring planting by the end of April, summer planting by the end of November. (Victoria and Knottingley Parks, the Local Government Centre Building, Queens Street, Regent Theatre, Waimate Stadium and various urban thresholds)

### Rural Reserves

Regularly inspect designated rural roadsides.

Maintain selected walking tracks.

## Where Are We Headed?

Maintain all existing assets, and undertake some renewal projects to improve the appearance and condition of operational assets.

Council introduced in 2010 that all Council controlled playgrounds for children become smoke free.

Council support the investigation of a skateboard park and are working with the skateboard group to consider location, design and cost.



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Park facilities are provided that meet community demand.</i>	Council respond to requests for use of public spaces resulting in a satisfactory outcome measured by written complaints.	2009-19 Nil complaints	N/a new measure	Manchester, Knottingley and Victoria Parks are available for both winter and summer use.	2009-19 100% availability	June 2008 100% available
<i>Park facilities are accessible to everyone.</i>	Percentage of the community that are satisfied with access to park facilities measured by complaints.	2009-19 Nil complaints	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Health and Safety</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Safe facilities are provided to public and staff.</i>	No safety incidents occur relating to Council's Parks and Public Spaces.	2009-19 No safety incidents	N/a New measure	Reported hazards are eliminated, isolated or minimised within 10 working days.	2009-19 All hazards acted upon within 10 working days as per Parks register.	N/a New measure
<i>A safe working environment is provided for staff involved in providing the service.</i>	None proposed at this time.			No more than two personal injury incidents associated with system operation and maintenance.	No more than 2 reported to Health and Safety Manager.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Provide high quality facilities.</i>	Park and Public spaces users are satisfied with the surfaces and facilities provided. Measured by written complaints.	2009-19 Nil complaints	N/a New measure	Maintenance of street trees are carried out as required.  At least 25,000 annuals propagated and planted throughout the district.	Maintenance completed  Planting completed	N/a New measure  N/a New measure
<b>Strategic Objective - Sustainability</b> <i># 46 The Council manages sport, recreation and cultural facilities in a strategic manner to support both the Waimate district and the South Canterbury region.</i> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Facilities are managed for future generations.</i>	None proposed at this time.			A ten year Parks Asset Management Plan is in place, approved by appropriate authorities and is reviewed and updated every three years.	Review and update plan 2012 2015 2018	N/a New measure

## Significant Negative Effects

Some impacts could include noise, security and privacy issues for neighbours. Traffic could increase in the areas and any weed spraying could affect nearby residents. Overhanging branches and leaves could impact on residents or block waterways.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### Upgrade Victoria Park Rose Garden - Paid for by funds from subdivision reserves - 2012 \$6,000

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Installation of permanent sprinkler irrigation can reduce labour needed and provide for better growth of roses.

Replace older roses with better performing varieties.

Create a perimeter fence to enhance the attractiveness of the area.

Note: This project will have no cost to ratepayers as it can be funded by reserves.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

Enhances visitor enjoyment and education at Victoria Park.

#### Economic Well-being

May help to encourage visitors to Waimate.

#### Environmental Well-being

May use water more efficiently.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Helps to ensure that Victoria Park thrives.

### Victoria Park Glasshouse Upgrade - Year 2011 \$52,000 and 2012 \$53,000 (Project deferred to years 2013 and 2014)

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

The upgrade of the Victoria Park glasshouse is proposed to install newer technology high tech light diffusing polycarbonate panels. These new panels will replace the existing glass which has come to the end of its useful lifetime and will offer improved strength and safety, better vision, lower maintenance and a more pleasant environment for visitors and gardenworkers.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

Better environment for visitors and workers.

#### Economic Well-being

Lower maintenance.

#### Environmental Well-being

Better environment for plants.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project can ensure the Victoria Park glasshouse structure can be maintained and the panels can last many years into the future.

---

## **Morven Reserve Borderdyking - Year 2012 \$106,000**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

The Morven recreational reserve comprises a large and useful block of land managed by a committee of local persons and returning a healthy surplus of funds which may be directed to community projects in or near the Morven area. In recent years, former forestry land has been cleared and borderdyke irrigation installed to provide for more lucrative grazing.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

This project has the potential to increase surplus funds available to support community projects.

#### **Economic Well-being**

This project can assist in ensuring that the Morven recreational reserve continues to have no requirement for rates funding.

#### **Environmental Well-being**

This project can ensure that sustainable grasses or crops are able to be grown on the relevant land.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project can help to ensure that the Morven recreation reserve continues to serve the Morven community into the future.

---

## **Remove Wall And Refurbish Victoria Park Office - Year 2012 \$10,000**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Currently the building consists of two small separate spaces with some wear and tear being evident. The proposal is to have one larger open plan space which has more usability.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

Improves the utility of office space for park workers.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Enhances utility of existing building.

---

## **Seal Propagation Yard At Victoria Park Seedling Nursery - Year 2012 \$6,000**

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Currently the propagation yard is shingle which makes moving trollies of plants heavy and difficult work. Sealing and drainage work will reduce mud.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

Provides better working conditions for park workers.

#### **Environmental Well-being**

Can reduce mud.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Helps to ensure that Victoria Park Gardens continue to thrive.

## Assumptions

Continue all operations and levels of service.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
1%	99%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%

## Variances to LTCCP

Other Expenses - Savings in grounds maintenance expenses amount to \$14,000.

Capital Expenditure - Glass house renewal deferred to years 2013 and 2014.

## PARKS & PUBLIC SPACES ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	84	63	169	171	60
Other Revenue	0	25	29	27	29
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	25	15	34	9	25
Employment Benefit Expenses	299	304	328	333	342
Finance Costs	(28)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	132	133	206	233	132
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>429</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>568</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>498</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(345)</b>	<b>(364)</b>	<b>(370)</b>	<b>(378)</b>	<b>(409)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Reserves</b>					
Depreciation not funded	0	0	(25)	0	0
<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>416</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>537</b>	<b>442</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	398	400	368	428	442
Targeted Rate	5	0	1	1	1
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>429</b>	<b>443</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	422	73	99	(25)
Depreciation Reserves	25	15	9	9	25
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(83)	(421)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(58)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>(1)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>416</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>537</b>	<b>442</b>

# Parks & Recreation

## Swimming

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Norman Kirk Memorial Swimming Pool is a memorial to the late Prime Minister Norman Kirk, who was born in Waimate. It was opened in November 1978 and is located at the South end of Queen Street, Waimate. It is a six-lane pool, 33.3 metres long set in a 0.12 ha enclosure. The pool is outdoors, heated, landscaped and has a canteen.

Generally is open Labour weekend to mid March. Average temperature 26-30°. Sessions to cater for land swimmers, children, swimming clubs and schools.

### Why Do We Do It?

The Council provision of a large, heated swimming pool contributes to community outcomes by providing a means of recreation and physical exercise for disabled and elderly people. Learning to swim is important to people's safety. A large pool for community use provides a facility that is generally not available to people at their own homes.

### How Do We Do It?

#### Performance Standards

Provide information on the pool timetable for each day by use of answer phone messages and by placing an open sign in public view in Queen Street whenever the pool is open.

Provide newspaper and website advertising to show opening and closing dates of each swimming season and listing any major programmes, activities or any significant disruptions.

Maintain regular time slots for lane swimming, children's time, school use and swimming squads but also balance with special events.

Ensure that the swimming pool is normally available from 7.00am to 5.00pm Monday to Friday and 12 noon to 5.00pm Saturday to Sunday depending on weather conditions, during the swimming season that typically runs from Labour weekend to March each year.

Ensure that all Public Swimming Pool operators are suitably certified.

### Maintenance Standards

Maintain pool lawns and gardens to a similar standard as for formal gardens ie grass on lawns no longer than 5cm.

Have in place, monitor and implement a maintenance programme for pool facilities and infrastructure.

Monitor chlorine and pH levels to ensure they comply with New Zealand Standard 5826:2000, "Pool Water Quality". Chlorine level to be between 1.5mg/L and 7mg/L and the pH level between 7.2 and 8.00.

Have in place, monitor and implement an agreed daily cleaning schedule for pool facilities.

Maintain pool temperature to within a range of 24 to 30 degrees C.

### Where Are We Headed?

The current methods of operations will be continued. A proposal to upgrade the changing facilities is planned, the extent of which could be determined by the proposed Community Multi-purpose Stadium project.

### Significant Negative Effects

The pool provides a place for congregation, which may result in noise and vandalism, there is also a risk of drowning occurring. These are mitigated through having trained staff on site to manage such incidents.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Objective & Level of Service		Customer Performance Measure		Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Opening hours are convenient for customers.</i>	No complaints regarding the aquatic facilities opening hours.	2009-19 Nil complaints each year	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Access to facilities and services is affordable and cost effective.</i>	The Waimate District offers affordable swimming with charges similar to neighbouring uncovered pools of similar size and nature.	2009-19 Swimming charges similar to neighbouring pools.	N/a New measure.	Operating expenditure is managed to within budget.	Achieve within budget.	N/a New measures
<b>Key Service Objective - Health &amp; Safety</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Safe facilities are provided..</i>	Minimal reported safety incidents as per pool records.  Rules and conditions of use of pool are visible at all times.	2009-19 No more than two incidents per year. Monitor	N/a New measure  N/a New measure	All duty staff are provided with training which is recorded.	At least duty staff are qualified.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Health &amp; Safety</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>A safe working environment is provided for staff involved in delivering service.</i>	None proposed at this time.			No personal injury incidents associated with system operations and maintenance.	No injuries reported to Health and Safety Manager.	N/a New measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Provide high quality facilities.</i>	No complaints regarding the aquatic facilities not meeting the needs of different customers.	2009-19 Nil complaints each year	N/a New measure	No complaints on cleanliness of changing sheds.  Compliance with NZ water quality standards.	2009-19 Nil complaints  Fully compliant	N/a New measure  Fully complied

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

## Assumptions

The proposed community sport and leisure project highlighted an option to cover several lanes of the swimming pool and to upgrade the changing facilities.

The swimming pool plan has not included or costed this above option in the information supplied, instead continuing with current operations and levels of service.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
15%	85%	39%	61%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	39%	61%



## SWIMMING ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	19	23	23	23	24
Other Revenue	0	10	5	5	7
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	20	18	18	18	18
Employment Benefit Expenses	49	51	50	52	54
Finance Costs	(10)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	47	58	50	55	61
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(87)</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>(90)</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(102)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	104	94	74	96	102
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>102</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	46	(2)	(18)	(18)
Depreciation Reserves	20	18	18	18	18
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	(37)	(64)	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>102</b>

# Roading Group

## What is Roothing and Why Do We Deliver It?

Roothing is the largest Council activity, almost 28% of rates income and 32% of Council's expenditure is devoted to this activity. Costs are expected to remain high to ensure that we can deliver the present service level.

The Waimate District Council exists principally to supply core services that meet the needs of the community. The road network forms a backbone of Waimate's infrastructure and is vital for the economic viability and for potential development in the district.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

### **Roothing**

Page 109

This activity includes not only the road but many associated aspects such as bridges, culverts, footpaths, signage, and street lighting.

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Roothing and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

<b>GROUP : Roothing</b>	<b>Actual 2010 \$000</b>	<b>Annual Plan 2011 \$000</b>	<b>Annual Plan 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2013 \$000</b>
<b>REVENUE</b>					
NZTA Subsidy	1,577	1,865	2,018	1,886	2,222
Revenue from Activities	95	66	37	65	67
Other Revenue	0	9	154	128	78
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>1,672</b>	<b>1,939</b>	<b>2,209</b>	<b>2,079</b>	<b>2,367</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	1,974	2,131	2,187	2,187	2,233
Employment Benefit Expenses	313	327	393	364	390
Finance Expenses	(25)	0	0	0	0
Other Expenses	1,414	1,510	1,583	1,475	1,521
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,676</b>	<b>3,967</b>	<b>4,163</b>	<b>4,026</b>	<b>4,144</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(2,004)</b>	<b>(2,028)</b>	<b>(1,954)</b>	<b>(1,947)</b>	<b>(1,777)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>1,472</b>	<b>2,030</b>	<b>2,208</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>2,560</b>
<b>RESERVES</b>					
Depreciation not Funded	(9)	(219)	(309)	(176)	0
<b>Total Capital and Reserves</b>	<b>1,463</b>	<b>1,811</b>	<b>1,899</b>	<b>1,834</b>	<b>2,560</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>3,467</b>	<b>3,839</b>	<b>3,853</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>4,337</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	1,752	1,809	1,764	1,771	2,104
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>1,752</b>	<b>1,809</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>2,104</b>
Loans Raised/(Repaid)	(250)	(1,747)	211	0	0
Depreciation Reserves	1,965	1,912	1,878	2,011	2,233
Reserves Applied/(Contributions)	0	1,864	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>1,715</b>	<b>2,030</b>	<b>2,089</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>2,233</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>3,467</b>	<b>3,839</b>	<b>3,853</b>	<b>3,781</b>	<b>4,337</b>

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

<b>GROUP : Roothing</b>		<b>Annual Plan 2012 \$000</b>	<b>LTCCP 2012 \$000s</b>	<b>LTCCP 2013 \$000s</b>
<b>Roothing</b>				
Sealed Road Resurfacing	Roothing	859	688	705
Drainage Renewal	Roothing	390	351	360
Pavement Rehabilitation	Roothing	187	191	195
Structures Renewal	Roothing	76	76	78
Traffic Service Renewal	Roothing	59	64	65
Associated Improvements	Roothing	260	258	265
Minor Safety Improvements	Roothing	257	240	248
Bridge Replacement	Roothing	0	0	499
Renewal & Improvements Unassisted	Roothing	120	142	146
<b>Total</b>		<b>2,208</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>2,560</b>

### Variances to LTCCP

Balancing Council's work programme with the approved Land Transport three year programme has resulted in some redistribution of funding between maintenance and capital.

# Roading

## Roading

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Waimate District Council is responsible for the day-to-day operation, maintenance, renewal and improvement of the District's local roading network excluding State Highways No 1 and 82 which are managed by the New Zealand Transport Agency. The Council also provides other assets such as footpaths and street lights.

The New Zealand Transport Agency is responsible for State Highways 1 and 82 which service the district. They are an important part of the overall roading network of the District. The Council works with New Zealand Transport Agency and the Regional Transport Committee to meet its obligations with regard to roading and to be consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy.

### Roading Assets

Component	Type - Quantity	Replacement Cost
Land	2678ha	\$45,578,704
Roads	Sealed - 635	\$236,281,983
	Unsealed - 701km	
Drainage	Culverts - 29km	\$17,667,567
	Kerb & Channel - 47.5km	
Bridges	183	\$26,783,300
Footpaths	33.4km	\$2,525,834
Signs	3653	\$533,453
Street Lighting	401	\$300,616
Other Facilities		\$119,361
<b>Total Roding Assets 2008 value</b>		<b>\$329,790,818</b>

### Regular Tasks

Sealed Roads: Pavement Maintenance reseals and seal widening.

Unsealed Roads: Grading and metalling.

Drainage: Maintenance and renewal of surface drains and culverts.

Bridges: Maintenance and renewal of the Districts 183 bridges.

Footpaths: Maintenance, cleaning and renewal of footpaths.

Traffic Services: Maintenance and renewal of lighting, signs and pavement marking

Environmental Maintenance: Routine care and attention of the road corridor includes snow and ice control, vegetation control, removal of slips, litter and spillages.

Network and Asset management: Management and control of the road network and road assets. Includes bridge structural inspections and Road Assessment and Maintenance Management System (RAMM)

### Why Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council is defined under legislation as the "Road Controlling Authority" for the district's roads. As such it is required by law to control activities on roads, although it may choose the service level at which it will maintain a road and whether or not to maintain or form a road with limited public benefit.

The purpose of road assets is to provide a sustainable, safe, convenient, comfortable and cost effective road network for the movement of people, goods and vehicles throughout the Waimate District.

### ***Assisting Transport Management Act Outcomes***

	<b>Economic Development</b>	<b>Safety and Personal Security Protects And Promotes Public health</b>	<b>Access And Mobility</b>	<b>Environmental Sustainability</b>
<b>Road Maintenance Improvement, and Replacement</b>	<p>Enables all users to utilise roads efficiently.</p> <p>Contributes to lower total transportation costs</p>	<p>Providing street lighting, signs and markings assists safety by providing warning and guidance on road hazards for users.</p> <p>Reducing the frequency of surface defects leading to unsafe travel, and responding to defects when they arise ensures travel is not unduly compromised by road surface defects.</p> <p>Proving drainage assets reduces safety risks associated with washouts and surface water.</p>	<p>Provides ready access to private and commercial properties.</p>	<p>Minimises vehicle operating costs.</p>
<b>Administration and Project Control</b>	Ensures all works are managed in an efficient and cost effective manner			

## How Do We Do It?

Council staff manage the roading network with some assistance from consultants. The network is maintained through a competitively tendered multi-year contract. Other work such as resealing and large renewal projects are let as competitively priced contracts on a year-by-year need basis.

The road network is maintained to a standard that provides safe and comfortable road transport, within the limit of available funds. The Council has prepared an Activity Management Plan, which sets out the basis and standard to which roads will be managed and maintained. In addition, the Council operates a Safety Management System to assist in the better management of the safety of the roading network. The Council also participates in Community Road Safety programmes delivered in conjunction with Timaru and Mackenzie District Councils

New Zealand Transport Agency subsidise road maintenance and construction work 52% and 62% respectively. Footpaths and car parks are funded from rates.

The Districts roads have been categorised into demand based groups. The groups are based Urban and Rural roads and traffic volumes.

Waimate District Council Road Groups		
Traditional Hierarchy	WDC Maintenance Group	Demand Adjusted Traffic Volumes (Average Number of vehicles per day)
URBAN (Road with permanent speed limit less than or equal to 70km/hr)		
Arterial	Urban 1	800+
Collector	Urban 2	301-800
Local	Urban 3	31-300
Local Village	Urban 4	<31
RURAL		
Arterial	Rural 1	800+
Collector	Rural 2	301-800
Local	Rural 3	151-300
	Rural 4	21-150
Low Maintenance	Rural 5	<21
Track	Rural 6	No contract Maintenance
Paper Road	Rural 7	Not formed

## Where Are We Headed?

Traffic demand on rural roads varies significantly depending on the adjacent land use. Seasonal agricultural activity and development work can result in short periods of significant heavy traffic. The recent changing land use from cropping/sheep to dairy has increased heavy vehicles on our roads especially milk tankers and wide farm vehicles. The increase in heavy traffic accelerates the deterioration and increases the maintenance requirement of the effected roads.

Generally the district's rural roads are predominantly low trafficked (87% of rural roads have less than 150 vehicles per day) and the standard of the network is adequate except for a deficiency in seal width. Council has a programme of seal widening.

There are no identified needs to expand the network with new sealing or roads. Therefore, the focus is on maintenance and renewals. Council has identified urban streets which require footpaths to be constructed to meet the desired level of service.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational  <i>Waimate District Council roading network provides a smooth ride quality.</i>	Substantiated complaints about roughness of unsealed roads.	2009-19 20 or less	June 2008 20	The percentage of vehicle kilometres travelled on urban streets classified as smooth.	2009-19 85	June 2008 81
	Substantiated complaints about roughness of sealed roads.	10 or less	7	The percentage of vehicle kilometres travelled on rural roads classified as smooth as reported in NZTA RAMM reports.	95	98
<i>Roading (RAMM) survey data for Waimate roads compares favourably with other councils similar to Waimate district.</i>				Pavement integrity index for Waimate roads (higher value is better)  Surface condition index for Waimate roads (higher value is better) as reported in NZTA RAMM reports.	2009-19 96 96	June 2008 96 96
<b>Key Service Objective - Safety</b> Level of Service - Operational  <i>To provide a safe roading network for all users.</i>  <i>Waimate District Council will ensure safety of road users whilst road works are being conducted.</i>	Council provide adequate road signage.	Road signage issues are remedied as soon as practicable.	New Measure		2009-19	June 2008
				Utilisation of New Zealand Transport Agency funding for minor safety improvements.	100%	100%
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational  <i>Waimate District Council provides a high standard of road/street name signs on intersections for direction and to significant locations</i>	None proposed at this time.			Roading staff will survey our district's roads and streets, intersections and significant locations and create and maintain a record to ensure 100% of these points have appropriate signage.	2009 - 90% compliance 2010-2019 100% compliance	N/a new measure
<b>Key Service Objective - Responsiveness</b> Level of Service - Operational  <i>Street lighting is provided in urban areas.</i>	Percentage of reported street lighting outages which are repaired within agreed response time of four weeks.	2009-19 100 %	N/a New measure	None proposed at this time.		



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Responsiveness</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Maintenance related faults that are likely to affect driver behaviour (eg requiring evasive action or reduction in speed) will be responded to within the following time frames..</i>	Urban Group 1 Urban Group 2 Urban Group 3 and 4 Rural Group 1 Rural Group 2 Rural Group 3 and 4	2009-19 2 days 5 days 10 days 2 days 5 days 10 days	June 2008 N/a New measure			
<b>Key Service Objective - Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Assets are preserved for the future.</i>	Sealed roads resurfaced as a percentage of all sealed roads.	2009-19 5 to 6%	June 2008 5.8%	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Provide Class 1 bridges for heavy traffic on Group 1, 2 &amp; 3 Roads.</i>	Upgrade all bridges on group 1, 2 and 3 roads to class 1.	97% by 2010  100% by 2013	94% of bridges are Class 1	Maiders Bridge is replaced 2009/10 Holme Station Corner Bridge is replaced 2012/13.	Project completed 2010. Project completed 2013.	
<i>To provide a footpath on each side of Urban Group 1 &amp; 2 streets and at least on one footpath on other urban streets.</i>	Reduce the length of urban streets without the required footpaths by 1 km each year.	Minimum 1km per year for next 10 years.	Minimum 1km per year.			
<b>Key Service Objective - Affordability and Efficiency</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate district's roading work will balance dual objective of completing agreed programme of work and achieving any cost savings possible during actual physical works.</i>	Council will manage maintenance and renewal expenditure within a range of +/- 10% of annual budget.	2009-19 Tolerance +/- 10% of annual budget	June 2008 Maintenance and renewal budget was \$3,273,000 Actual expenditure was \$3,196,000	None proposed at this time.		

### Link to Asset Management Plan (AMP) - Transportation

Waimate District Council's Transportation AMP was prepared by Opus Consultants Ltd in 2007. Opus have incorporated information on strategic objectives from Council's LTCCP 2006-16 into the Transportation AMP 2007. Service levels in transportation for Council's LTCCP 2009-19 have been developed by identifying Council's key service objectives in transportation and incorporating levels of service from the transportation AMP that most closely align with these.

## Significant Negative Effects

Contaminants from the pavement surfaces entering natural waterways can have an environmental adverse effect on water quality

Travel delays caused by road construction or upgrading works and vehicle damage caused by rough roads may have an effect economically.

Potential Negative Effects	
<b>Social</b>	Road Crashes can and will occur on the roading network resulting in deaths and injuries.
<b>Economic</b>	Travel delays caused by road construction or upgrading works. Vehicle damage caused by rough roads.
<b>Environmental</b>	Contaminants from the pavement surfaces entering natural waterways can have adverse effects on water quality. Dust from unsealed roads can have significant negative impact on nearby properties.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

## Seal Widening - Year 2012 \$220,000

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Seal widening is undertaken when the combination of pavement width, traffic speed, width and volume results in damage to the edge of the seal and the shoulder. Seal widening is also required when limited sight distance on single lane road is a safety hazard. Council will focus on providing localised seal widening around horizontal curves and over vertical crests.

The exact location of seal widening for future years will be decided in future years based on emerging need.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

Has the potential to make rural roads safer and more convenient for all users.

#### Economic Well-being

Has the potential to assist farming and transport operators.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project is an example of responding to changing needs in the community to ensure safety and convenience of road users does not decline.

## Minor Safety Improvements - Year 2012 \$267,000

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

This work proposed by Council will make noticeable improvements for road users. the nature of the work proposed is:

- Geometric improvements, intersections improvement, sight benching and safety footpaths etc.

*Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

*Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

Safety and convenience improvements for rural and urban road users..

#### **Economic Well-being**

Has the potential to assist businesses who use our roads.

#### **Environmental Well-being**

Has the potential to incorporate aesthetic improvements.

*How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Minor safety improvements are in response to community needs, and ensure that our roading network remains suitable for users despite increasing traffic pressures.

---

### **Footpath Construction - Years 2012 \$30,000**

*Description of/reason for the project.*

This project is proposed in response to concerns from the community that some areas that are essentially urban do not have sealed footpaths. Council has not yet decided or prioritised where this budget will be spent.

*Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

*Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### **Social Well-being**

Provides safer cleaner and more convenient service for residents and visitors who wish to walk.

#### **Environmental Well-being**

Can reduce mud problems on grass verges.

*How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project is proposed in response to requests from the community. The project recognises that some areas that have historically had grass footpaths are becoming more densely populated and that as New Zealanders become more conscious of the health benefits of walking, more people are using our footpaths.

---

### **Assumptions**

The Council will continue to be involved in the provision of roading services within the District.

The New Zealand Transport Agency will continue to subsidise road maintenance and construction work 52% and 62% respectively beyond 2011.

No allowance has been made for the following:

- Changes in levels of service
- Increasing or reduction to the length of the maintained network.
- Extraordinary storm or emergency event.
- Unforeseen change in land use which could result in sudden demand changes on the network

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in LTCCP 2009-19.

---

### **How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded**

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

### How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
48%	52%	11.2%	88.8%

### Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by Roothing basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Roothing Basis: This basis is set directly in relation to the proportion of roading asset in urban verses rural areas.	11.2%	88.8%

# Utilities Group

## What is Utilities and Why Do We Deliver It?

Council's Utility services provide the essentials of life for our community.

The Group Involves the Following Activities:

- |   |          |
|---|----------|
| Wastewater  | Page 119 |
| A piped sewer collection system, a sewage treatment plant and disposal system that safely removes sewage from urban homes in Waimate. |          |
| Waste Management  | Page 125 |
| A solid waste collection, processing and disposal system that encourages recycling and waste reduction                                |          |
| Water Supply - Urban  | Page 129 |
| The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking, stock, irrigation and fire fighting purposes.                             |          |
| Water Supply - Rural  | Page 133 |
| The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking, stock, irrigation and fire fighting purposes.                             |          |

## How We Will Know If We Have Made Progress

We will know if we have made progress in Utilities and contributed to our community outcomes by assessing and reporting in Council's Annual Report each year:

Achievement of Council's routine tasks are measured by our statements our levels of service and performance measures for each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievement of Council's projects is measured by the completion of these projects according to the year of financial impact recorded in each of Council's 22 activities.

Achievements by Council's partnering organisations are measured by externally available statistics and by specially prepared periodic reports.

## GROUP FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

### GROUP : Utilities

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	369	688	315	260	267
Other Revenue	16	2	6	2	2
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>269</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	616	608	533	449	469
Employment Benefit Expenses	809	695	800	761	780
Finance Expenses	263	282	126	291	192
Other Expenses	1,312	1,431	1,358	1,420	1,352
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>3,016</b>	<b>2,817</b>	<b>2,920</b>	<b>2,793</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(2,615)</b>	<b>(2,326)</b>	<b>(2,496)</b>	<b>(2,658)</b>	<b>(2,524)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>1,605</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>803</b>	<b>705</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>3,883</b>	<b>3,931</b>	<b>3,384</b>	<b>3,462</b>	<b>3,229</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	452	404	423	495	483
Rates Income - Targeted Rates	2,400	2,558	2,601	2,583	2,670
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>2,852</b>	<b>2,962</b>	<b>3,025</b>	<b>3,078</b>	<b>3,154</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	617	2,369	244	349	230
Depreciation Reserves	615	608	533	449	469
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	(202)	(2,008)	(418)	(414)	(624)
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>1,030</b>	<b>969</b>	<b>359</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>3,883</b>	<b>3,931</b>	<b>3,384</b>	<b>3,462</b>	<b>3,229</b>

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

### GROUP : Utilities

		Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000s	LTCCP 2013 \$000s
<b>Replacements &amp; Renewals</b>				
Sewer Renewals/Upgrade	Sewer	56	56	58
Renewals - Cannington/Motukaika	Water Supply	20	26	11
Renewals - Downlands	Water Supply	245	133	134
Treatment Upgrade - Downlands	Water Supply	0	0	296
Renewals - Otaio/Makikihi	Water Supply	39	39	28
Renewals - Waihaorunga	Water Supply	21	21	5
Renewals - Waikakahi	Water Supply	54	54	28
Renewals - Waimate Urban	Water Supply	40	60	62
<b>Increased Capacity</b>				
Stormwater Improvements	Sewer	79	79	0
<b>Changes to Service Levels</b>				
Water Quality Upgrade - Hook/Waituna	Water Supply	54	54	28
Water Quality Upgrade - Lower Waihao	Water Supply	79	79	54
Water Quality Upgrade - Otaio/Makikihi	Water Supply	200	200	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>888</b>	<b>803</b>	<b>705</b>

After the initial elevated levels of capital expenditure to bring the water schemes up to New Zealand Drinking Water standards a lesser level of renewals capital expenditure will be required.

# Utilities

## Wastewater

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Waimate District Council operates a waste water collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate township. Some outlying areas of the Waimate township and the smaller towns of St Andrews, Makikihi, Studholme, Morven and Glenavy are not serviced. The treatment plant was upgraded in 2002/03 to include screen, oxidation and maturation ponds with the treated effluent going to a land disposal area before entering the general environment. The Waimate Sewerage system comprises:

- 28km of gravity sewer mains
- 15km of gravity lateral connections.
- 223 manholes or inspection eyes.
- One treatment and disposal facility.
- 4km of gravity stormwater pipes.

It is Council policy to implement programmes for the relocation of wastewater disposal areas from riverbeds, wetlands or the margins of rivers, lakes and the coast and to implement programmes to reduce, and eventually cease, the discharge of waste from the Council's sewage reticulation and treatment systems into natural waters.

### Why Do We Do It?

The Council is required by statute ie the Health Act and the Local Government Act to protect the health of the community and the environment by collecting treating and appropriately disposing of treated waste water.

This assists expansion and development of the township by enabling smaller lot sizes and averages the cost of treating and disposing of the treated effluent across the broader community.

### How Do We Do It?

The Council operates a waste water collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate Township, as listed above.

### Where Are We Headed?

The present sewerage collection treatment and disposal system has a design capacity for 4500 persons. The present population is approximately 3000 persons. Which gives Waimate a moderate buffer to development pressure but the pipe reticulation is old and in need of programmed replacement.

The proposed North Bank Hydro Scheme and the Hunter Downs irrigation scheme will result in an increase in population as construction is progressed then as land uses change. The Timaru Road sewer extension completed in 2009 and the High Street sewer extension will help address the expected demand.

The High Street sewer work was undertaken 2009/10 year and therefore the budget for 2010/11 was adjusted.

New industries connecting to the sewerage system would have a large impact on available capacity which may result in further upgrading of the existing facility.

### Link to Asset Management Plan (AMP) Wastewater

Waimate District's wastewater AMP was produced by Beca Consultants in 2007 incorporating information on community outcomes and strategic objectives from Council's LTCCP 2006-16. During the development of Council's LTCCP 2009-19, the 2007 Wastewater AMP and best practice guides from NAMS (National Asset Management Steering Group) were used to revise and update strategic levels of service arising from Council's strategic objectives and operational levels of service from identification of Council's key service objectives.



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>The sewage collection treatment and disposal facility shall be managed to ensure:</i> <i>Minimal risk to the town population.</i> <i>Minimal odour at wastewater plant and minimal noise from aerators.</i>	Council aims for nil overflows from its sewerage system onto private property.  Council aims for nil complaints regarding odour or noise from its waste water plant.	2010-19  Nil overflows.  No complaints.	Year ended 30 June 2008 actual 3 overflows  No complaints	All overflows from Council's sewerage system are cleaned up within 24 hours.  How many overflows? How many cleanup less than 24 hours? Percentage achieved  Council aims to effectively control Waimate wastewater treatment plant to ensure not more than one discharge to Waimate Creek in every 10 year period.	2009-19  100% achievement.  One discharge only.	Year ended June 2008 N/a New measure  Nil discharges.
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>A safe working environment for Council staff as well as private contractors involved in providing the service.</i>				Council aims for nil prosecutions for non-compliance with health and safety legislation.	2009-19 nil prosecutions.	June 2008 nil prosecutions.
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Wastewater systems and Council meet the health and safety requirements of the community.</i> <i>Where on site sewage disposal systems cause a hazard to health, Council will investigate the feasibility of extending the sewerage network to enable connection.</i>	Council will respond to complaints about urban areas where on site disposal of sewerage is causing health hazards.  Number of areas complained about. Number of areas where sewerage reticulation is progressed.	2009-19  100% progression.	Actual year ended 30 June 2008 1 (Timaru Rd) 1 (Timaru Rd)			

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>A reliable service is provided.</i>	Council aims to provide a service 24/7 for customers to report problems with sewer/ Council aims for nil disruptions to sewer network. Council aims for nil complaints regarding odour in sewerage network. Council aims to respond to 100% of major sewer disruption within one hour. Number of major disruptions Number responded to within 1 hour Response rate. Council aims to respond to 100% of minor sewer disruptions (less than five properties) within 12 hours. Number of minor disruptions Number responded to within 12 hours. Response Rate	2009-19  100% achieved.  Nil disruptions. Nil complaints.   100%   100%	Year ended June 2008  Achieved  Nil disruptions. Nil complaints.  0 New measure.  1 New measure.	Council aims to meet Environment Canterbury resource consent conditions for the operation of the Waimate Wastewater Treatment plant.	2009-19  100% compliance.	Year ended June 2008.  Non compliance with 4 out of 20 conditions.
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Wastewater connections are available upon request within the defined area of the sewerage network.</i>	Council aims to implement sewerage connections for 100% of applicants with the defined area of the sewerage network. Number of applications. All applicants processed within one month period	2009-19   Achieve 100%	Year ended June 2008  8 8 Achieved 100%			
<b>Key Service Objective - Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council exercises its unique prerogative to manage community infrastructure in a strategic manner.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Council will produce and maintain a 10 year Asset Management Plan (AMP) for its sewerage system and wastewater treatment plant reviewed by Audit NZ and updated every three years.	Targets for renewal: 2010 2013 2016 2019	Waimate wastewater AMP last updated 2007.

## Significant Negative Effects

Potential noise, air emissions and odours generated from the waste water treatment plant.

Potential overflow situations if waste water infrastructure is not maintained to the required standard.

## How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

## Stormwater Improvement - Year 2012 \$79,000

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

To alleviate surface flooding of Roding in Waimate Urban area - especially High Street from Shearman Street to Harris Street.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

This project is an improvement to an existing level of service.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

Positive effect on Social Well-being as safety of road users is enhanced and inconvenience to property owners is reduced.

#### Environmental Well-being

Positive effect on environmental well-being as pollution is reduced.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

This project can redress a long running problem that has occurred from time to time in the 30 years since gutters were re-shaped in this area.

## Waimate Urban Sewer Renewals/Upgrades - Year 2012 \$56,000

### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Pipe renewals to address ageing of piping network.

### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

There will be no change to the level of service that will be noticeable to the consumer.

### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

The replacement programme will help enhance the social well-being by increasing the reliability of the waste water collection system improving the general health of the community.

#### Economic Well-being

The replacement programme will help enhance the economic well-being by increasing the reliability of the waste water collection system reducing the maintenance costs.

#### Environmental Well-being

The replacement programme will help enhance the environmental well-being by increasing the reliability of the waste water collection system reducing contamination of the environment.

### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

The replacement programme will help ensure the sustainability of the waste water collection system.

## Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

### Wastewater

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	Target Rate Urban
N/a	100%	2%	98%

### Stormwater

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	General Rate Rural
N/a	100%	95%	5%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Wastewater Basis: Wastewater comprises of sewerage and stormwater. Sewerage services are provided in the Waimate urban area only. Council considers that sewerage services provide some benefit to the wider community, therefore sewerage services are funded 2% by general rate urban and 98% by target rate urban.  Stormwater services are provided principally in the Waimate urban area with a small amount of stormwater service in our rural area. Stormwater is funded 95% urban general rate and 5% rural general rate.	95%	5%

## WASTEWATER ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	191	78	83	57	58
Other Revenue	4		4		0
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	166	152	163	78	81
Employment Benefit Expenses	149	127	150	122	125
Finance Expenses	81	92	39	204	117
Other Expenses	47	83	64	84	73
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>416</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>396</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(249)</b>	<b>(376)</b>	<b>(329)</b>	<b>(431)</b>	<b>(338)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>749</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>998</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>567</b>	<b>395</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	25	30	21	32	27
Rates Income - Targeted Rates	423	432	441	442	453
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>480</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	544	(113)	(117)	57	(23)
Depreciation Reserves	166	152	163	78	81
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	(160)	(48)	(43)	(43)	(142)
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>(9)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>(85)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>998</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>567</b>	<b>395</b>

### Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Income for general recoveries, connection fees and capital contributions has been increased by \$25,000.

Depreciation - The budget for depreciation has been increased (\$85,000) to fairly reflect the anticipated expense.

Finance - The interest expense budget has been reduced by \$165,000 to fairly reflect the anticipated lower expense.

# Utilities

## Waste Management

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Provide a range of refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.

Provide a range of recycling services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.

Operate a resource recovery park to process and sell recyclable materials and to transfer residual waste to landfill in Timaru District.

Jointly with Council's contractor provide education regarding recycling and waste reduction.

### Why Do We Do It?

Solid Waste Management is necessary for the health and wellbeing of the community and environment. It supports business activity and should encourage waste minimisation across all sectors ensuring compliance with the provisions and directions of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Council has a statutory requirement to ensure adequate solid waste services are provided.

The Council also aims to eliminate all uncontrolled disposal of waste and the storage of potentially harmful substances where no longer required for immediate use.

### How Do We Do It?

Following a public consultation Council have allowed bag/bin options for refuse collection in the Waimate urban area.

Management and planning functions for refuse, recycling and resource recovery park will be conducted in-house by Council's asset management staff.

Collection of refuse, collection of greenwaste, collection of recyclables and operation of resource recovery park has been awarded to a contractor by competitive tender.

Recyclables and greenwaste will be processed at Waimate Resource Recovery Park. Refuse will be transported to landfill in Timaru.

### Where Are We Headed?

The new solid waste contract awarded 1 November 2009 will encourage waste minimisation practices resulting in lower costs to the Council and ratepayers.

In response to this rise in disposal costs Council is investigating the feasibility of opening a landfill within our District.

### Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost of providing this service for our community. If Council reduces or stops the collection service for waste and recycling then it may be to the detriment of the environment.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

### Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

There are no projects for this activity.

### Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council provided a reliable and acceptable collection service for refuse and recycling in both urban and rural areas of our District.</i>	Waimate District Council provides urban collections:  Refuse - weekly Recycling - weekly  Waimate District Council provides rural collections (on scheduled route):  Refuse weekly Recycling weekly	2009-19  Nil complaints about operational aspect of collections.  Nil Nil Note: improved complaint recording is now in place.  Nil complaints Nil complaints	Year ended June 2008  Complaints about operational aspects of collections. 5 complaints 6 complaints (note: verbal complaints not recorded)  N/a New measure	Waimate District Council provides urban collections.  Refuse - weekly  Recycling - weekly  Waimate District Council provides rural collections (on the schedule route):  Refuse - weekly Recycling - weekly (from drop of sites)	2009-19  Nil departures from schedules collections.  No departures from scheduled collections.  Refuse - weekly Recycling - weekly	Year ended June 2008  6 departures (due to truck breakdown)  Nil  Nil departures 2 departures
<b>Key Service Objective - Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Convenient and accessible waste management services are provided to the community.</i>	Waimate District Council provides access to kerbside refuse collection service for a minimum of 67% of our district's properties.  Waimate District Council provides access to kerbside recycling collection services for a minimum of 50% of our district properties.  Note 1: Properties are defined as those rated for civic amenities. Note 2: These two above measures are incorporated into regional statistics.	2009-19  67%  50%	Year ended June 2008  69%  55%	Waimate District Council provides sufficient numbers of rural recycling drop-off points to ensure that 80% of rural residents travel no more than 10km to visit a recycling drop-off point.	2009-19  80%	Year ended June 2008  73%



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Council's waste management activity creates no significant negative effect on the environment.</i>	Waimate District Council aims for no complaints about rubbish being left on the collection route after the truck has done its collection.	2009-19  Nil complaints	Year ended June 2008  Nil complaints	Waimate District Council will maintain 100% compliance with resource consent conditions for our districts closed landfills.	2009-19  100% compliance	Year ended June 2008  100% compliance
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>Waimate District Council becomes a zero waste Council by 2015.</i>				Council's waste management policies and procedures ensure a continual reduction in tonnage of refuse to landfill.	2008/09 - 2100t 2009/10 - 1700t 2010/11 - 1300t 2011/12 - 1000t 2014 -700t 2015 - 0 tonnes	Year ended June 2008 2688t

#### Link to Asset Management Plan - Solid Waste

Waimate District's Solid Waste Asset Management Plan (AMP) was produced by Maunsell Ltd in 2008. Maunsell Ltd incorporated information on well-beings and community outcomes from Council's LTCCP 2006-16, but created strategic goals within the AMP which were additional to Council's LTCCP 2006-16. Service levels in solid waste for Council's LTCCP 2009-19 have been developed by identifying Council's key service objectives in solid waste and incorporating levels of service from the solid waste AMP that most closely align with these.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

Wheelie Bins

Service	User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Target Rate Urban	Target Rate Rural
Wheelie Bins	100%		100% Combined Target Rate	
Recycling	100%		100% Combined Target Rate	

Service	User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	Civic Amenities Target Rate Urban	Civic Amenities Target Rate Rural
Resource Recovery Park	33%	67%	60%	40%

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	N/a	N/a

## WASTE MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	73	57	91	58	60
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	31	18	18	18	18
Employment Benefit Expenses	141	81	137	160	164
Finance Expenses	57	50	50	50	50
Other Expenses	800	843	790	864	869
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,029</b>	<b>992</b>	<b>995</b>	<b>1,092</b>	<b>1,101</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(956)</b>	<b>(935)</b>	<b>(904)</b>	<b>(1,034)</b>	<b>(1,041)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>1,003</b>	<b>935</b>	<b>904</b>	<b>1,034</b>	<b>1,041</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	361	306	332	393	385
Rates Income - Targeted Rates	538	630	622	647	662
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>899</b>	<b>936</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>1,040</b>	<b>1,047</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	73	(20)	(68)	(24)	(24)
Depreciation Reserves	31	18	18	18	18
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	0	1	0	0	0
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>1,003</b>	<b>935</b>	<b>904</b>	<b>1,034</b>	<b>1,041</b>

### Variances to LTCCP

Revenue from Activities - Additional \$25,000 for rubbish bag sales (not included in LTCCP budget income).

Other Expenses - Small savings of \$15,000 for education contract expenditure no longer required.

# Utilities

## Water Supply - Urban

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council provides a regular supply of potable water to the designated urban area and the fringe rural areas of Waimate (population 3000 approx.) to serve drinking, commercial and fire protection uses. Two secure ground water bores at Timaru Road and Manchester Road supply the urban network via a reservoir at Mill Road. Council monitors water quality, and plans for future water supply needs.

### Why Do We Do It?

Council is required by statute to provide potable water to the residents of Waimate. (ie Health Act, Local Government Act 2002)

The supply of a reliable and cost-effective water service contributes to the health of the community as well as serving a fire-fighting capability. Council must meet rising demand from residential and industrial growth.

### How Do We Do It?

Properties within the supply area have individual connections to the water main network which provides a minimum rate of flow of 25 L/min at a minimum pressure of 300kPa to each property.

### Where Are We Headed?

The existing water supply last upgraded in 2000 has recently on occasion been unable to satisfy demand resulting in water restrictions. Council will need to look for additional source water in the near future to cope with the increasing demand.

The existing reticulation network dates from 1910 consisting of mainly cast iron pipes and more latterly Asbestos Cement pipes both of which are in need of replacement. These pipe renewals will help reduce leakage within the reticulation network

### Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost to the community to treat drinking water to meet the legislative requirements. Without good management there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council will provide potable water to Waimate consumers that complies with Drinking Water Standards for NZ 2005 (revised 2008) by 2013.</i>	<p>Council conducts regular testing of Waimate urban water supply for contamination by bacteria identifying the number of failed samples.</p> <p>Council maintains an urban water supply that is free of complaints regarding taste or odour.</p>	<p>2009-19 Nil failed samples</p> <p>Nil complaints</p>	<p>Year ended 30 June 2008 Nil failed samples</p> <p>Year ended 30 June 2008 five complaints.</p>	<p>Council provides urban water that complies with NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008) by 2013.</p>	<p>2010 - 80% 2011 - 85% 2012 - 90% 2013-2019 - 100% compliance</p>	<p>New measure</p>
<b>Key Service Objective - Quantity</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council will provide water to Waimate consumers at a flow rate and pressure that is adequate for domestic, commercial and fire fighting purposes.</i>	<p>Council maintains a water supply free of complaints regarding low flow and pressure at toby for Waimate urban area.</p> <p>Water restrictions are imposed to manage demand when there are water supply shortages.</p>	<p>2009-19 less than 12 complaints per year</p> <p>2009-19 100% compliance.</p>	<p>New measure</p> <p>New measure</p>	<p>Council will supply urban water at a min flow rate of 25L/min and a pressure of 300kPa at the property boundary for domestic purposes as measured by Council's SCADA monitoring system.</p> <p>At a min flow rate of 12.5 L/sec and a pressure of 100kPa at a single fire hydrant as required by the New Zealand fire fighting water supply code of practice (PAS 4509:2008) as measured by Council's SCADA monitoring system.</p>	<p>No exceptions</p> <p>No exceptions</p>	
<b>Key Service Objective - Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council will minimise disruptions to supply.</i>	<p>Council aims for no disruptions to water supply in Waimate urban area for more than 12 hours.</p> <p>Waimate District Council staff will upon notification assess the urgency of the leak within one hour:</p> <p>Mains bursts which damage the road formation shall be attended immediately and minor leakage shall be repaired within 48 hours.</p>	<p>Nil disruptions</p> <p>100% compliance 100% compliance</p>	<p>New measure</p> <p>New measure</p> <p>New measure</p>	<p>Council aims to comply with Environment Canterbury resource consent conditions for each bore.</p>	<p>100% compliance</p>	<p>Year ended June 2008 100% compliance</p>

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <b>- Accessibility</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council will provide connection access to the Waimate urban water distribution network on application from new consumers</i>	Council ensures that all applications for connection to water supply within the Waimate urban water supply are processed within 10 working days and then connected within a further 5 working days.  Number of applications Number of applications  100% connection rate	2009-19	Year ended 30 June 2008  13 13	None proposed at this time.		
<b>Strategic Objective</b> <b>- Affordability</b> <i># 62 Water supplies meet community needs at a cost acceptable to the community.</i>	Council will install water meters on properties within the urban area over 1100m <sup>2</sup> at the consumers cost and levy charges for water use exceeding 400m <sup>3</sup> per year.  Numbers of meters installed Excess water charged to consumers	2009-19 To capture 100% of such properties.	June 2008  53 13,683m <sup>3</sup> at \$6,841	None proposed at this time.		

### Link To Potable Water Asset Management Plan

Waimate District's most recent Asset Management Plan (AMP) for potable both urban and rural was completed by Opus Consultants in July 2007 introducing desired levels of service that centre on quantity, quality and availability and that were linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) 2006-16.

During the development of Council's LTCCP 2009-19 the 2007 potable water AMP and best practice guides from NAMS (National Asset Management Steering) group were used to revise and update strategic levels of service arising from Council's strategic objectives and operational levels of service arising from identification of Council's key service objectives.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement Of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### Waimate Urban Water Scheme Upgrades - Year 2012 \$40,000

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Pipe renewals.

#### *Is this project an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

Pipe renewals will not result in any change to the level of service or will not result in any service extension.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

#### Social Well-being

Pipe renewals will result in a positive change in terms of social well being due to increased reliability of supply.

#### Economic Well-being

Pipe renewals will result in a positive change in terms of economic well-being. Less leaks will result in less pumping costs.

#### Environmental Well-being

Pipe renewals will result in a positive change in terms of environmental well-being in way of conserving a valuable resource.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

Pipe renewals will result in a positive change in terms of sustainability by reducing wastage and replacing ageing assets.

## Assumptions

Council's planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

### How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

### How Is This Activity Funded

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Urban	Services Target Rate Urban
2 %	98 %	2 %	98 %

### Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).	100 %	N/a

# Utilities

## Water Supply - Rural

### Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Waimate District Council operates six rural water schemes (Cannington-Motukaika, Lower Waihao, Otaio-Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi, Hook-Waituna) and in addition, incorporated societies run Hakataramea and Cattle Creek (Upper Waihao), with Downlands being supplied and administered by Timaru District Council, with a share holding by Waimate District Council. These schemes do not comply with NZ Drinking Water Standards 2000.

The Council provides five staff and vehicles dedicated to support the schemes.

The Council Finance Team provide quarterly management reports and financial reports for the schemes it operates.

### Why Do We Do It?

The Local Government Act places responsibility with the Council to supply a safe regular and efficient potable supply of water to the consumers within the district.

### How Do We Do It?

The Council Utility Services Unit (USU) with a staff of five operate and maintain each of the schemes to ensure the long term reliability and sustainability of the supplies to the rural water supplies as detailed above.

### Where Are We Headed?

All the Rural water Schemes have to be compliant with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards by 2015. This will require investment in new systems and equipment to bring the schemes up to standard and compliance will be achieved by 2013.

Increased water demand due to changing land use from existing consumers and new applicants across all the water schemes have resulted in a number of schemes looking at investigating new water sources to provide additional capacity.

The existing reticulation networks date from the sixties they were constructed using Asbestos cement pipes which are now in need of replacement this will help reduce leakage within the reticulation network.

### Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost to the community to treat drinking water to meet the legislative requirements. Without good management there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted.

### How Do We Get There?

The Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.



Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective - Quality</b> Level of Service - Operational  <i>Waimate District Council will provide potable water to rural consumers that complies with Drinking Water Standards for NZ 2005 (revised 2008) by 2012. (Downlands Water Scheme is managed by Timaru District Council)</i>				Council will maintain a level of residual chlorine of not less than .2 parts per million to prevent water borne disease and microbial growth in water.  Hook Waituna Water Scheme (tested weekly) Lower Waihao Water Scheme (tested weekly) Waihaorunga Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Cannington Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Waikakahi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)  Council conducts regular testing of six rural water schemes for contamination by bacteria identifying number of failed samples. Hook Waituna Water Scheme (tested weekly) Lower Waihao Water Scheme (tested weekly) Waihaorunga Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Cannington Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Waikakahi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly) Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)	2009-19  No failed samples  No failed samples	Actual year ended June 2008 Failed samples  Nil Nil Nil Nil Nil Nil  Nil Nil 5 2 2 1
	Council maintains rural water supplies that are free from complaints regarding taste or odour or turbidity (colouration).	No Complaints	Actual complaints year ended 2008	Council's water sources, treatment and distribution infrastructure will need to comply with NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005, (revised 2008) by 2015.	Compliant by	Drinking Water Standards New Zealand actuals.
	Hook Waituna Water Scheme (tested weekly)		Nil	Hook Waituna Water Scheme (tested weekly)	2012	
	Lower Waihao Water Scheme (tested weekly)		Nil	Lower Waihao Water Scheme (tested weekly)	2012	
	Waihaorunga Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)		Nil	Waihaorunga Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)	2012	
	Cannington Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)		Nil	Cannington Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)	2012	
	Waikakahi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)		Nil	Waikakahi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)	2012	
	Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)		One complaint	Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme (tested fortnightly)	2012	

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <b>- Quantity</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Waimate District Council provides a restricted supply of water to customers from its rural water schemes.</i>	Council provides a restricted rate of flow to tanks on rural water schemes sufficient to deliver not less than the contracted water literage per day with no validated complaints about quantity of water supplied to tanks.  Hook Waituna Water Scheme Lower Waihao Water Scheme Waihaorunga Water Scheme Cannington Water Scheme Waikakahi Water Scheme Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme  Council will make random inspection of water tanks and fittings to protect scheme consumers against backflow contamination, deliberate tampering or theft and loss of water by leakage.  Add tanks over all schemes will be inspected at least biennially.	Nil complaints          100% inspected years 2008-10 2010-12 2012-14 2014-16 2016-18		None proposed at this time.		
<b>Strategic Objective</b> <b>- Sustainability</b> Level of Service - Strategic <i>#55 Adequate water supplies exist to meet future need of the district.</i>	None proposed at this time.			Council will implement water monitoring software for each rural water scheme in order to provide information about scheme capacities and future demand by specified target  Hook Waituna Water Scheme Lower Waihao Water Scheme Waihaorunga Water Scheme Cannington Water Scheme Waikakahi Water Scheme Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme	Target date for implementation of scheme model.  2010 2010 2010 2010 2010 2010	

Objective & Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure			Technical Performance Measure		
		Target Years	Baseline		Target Years	Baseline
<b>Key Service Objective</b> <b>- Reliability</b> Level of Service - Operational <i>Council will minimise disruptions to supply.</i>	Council aims that the number of breakdowns in its rural water schemes affecting consumers for more than 48 hours will be nil.	2009-19 Target is	Actual breakdowns for June 2008	None proposed at this time.		
	Hook Waituna Water Scheme	Nil	Nil			
	Lower Waihao Water Scheme	Nil	2			
	Waihaorunga Water Scheme	Nil	Nil			
	Cannington Water Scheme	Nil	Nil			
	Waikakahi Water Scheme	Nil	Nil			
	Otaio-Makikihi Water Scheme	Nil	Nil			

#### Link To Potable Water Asset Management Plan

Waimate District's most recent Asset Management Plan (AMP) for potable both urban and rural was completed by Opus Consultants in July 2007 introducing desired levels of service that centre on quantity, quality and availability and that were linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) 2006-16.

During the development of Council's LTCCP 2009-19 the 2007 potable water AMP and best practice guides from NAMS (National Asset Management Steering) group were used to revise and update strategic levels of service arising from Council's strategic objectives and operational levels of service arising from identification of Council's key service objectives.

## Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes and Strategic Objectives.

The following projects are also shown in Council's Statement of Prospective Financial Performance for the activity in time line form below.

### **Upgrades Of Rural Water Schemes To Meet NZ Drinking Water Standards by 2015 - for capital expenditure figures please refer to the full list at the back of this document**

#### *Description of/reason for the project.*

Cannington Motukaika Water Supply - Filter and pump, Scada, control and monitoring equipment.

Downlands Water Supply - Pipe renewals and upgrades.

Hook Waituna Water Supply - New intake, pumps storage, switch board upgrade, UV Scada and pipe renewals.

Lower Waihao - new bore, UV treatment.

Otaio Makikihi - UV treatment, turbidity meter, storage.

Waihaorunga - VDS, Cl<sub>2</sub> Scada pumps.

Waikakihi Water Supply - new bore and UV treatment.

#### *Are these projects an improvement in level of service to an existing service or an entirely new service for Council?*

With filters there will be an increase in the level of service with better quality water. This is an extension to the service.

Renewals and upgrades may result in a level of service increase with increased flow/pressure. This is not a service extension.

Switch board upgrade will not cause any level of service change.

#### *Will this project have an effect on the well-beings that Council is required to consider.*

## Social Well-being

All work areas will result in increased reliability and quality of water supplied impacting on social well-being in a positive manner.

## Economic Well-being

All work areas will result in increased reliability of water supply and reduction of maintenance impacting on economic well-being in a positive manner.

## Environmental Well-being

All work areas will result in increased reliability of water supply impacting on environmental well-being in a positive manner by conserving a valuable resource and providing a higher quality water.

#### *How does the Project assist with sustainability?*

All work areas will positively impact on sustainability.

## Assumptions

Council's planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in the LTCCP 2009-19.

## How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

External grants and subsidies (where available)

Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)

General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)

Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

## How Is This Activity Funded

Service	User Pays	Ratepayer Funded	General Rate Rural	Services Target Rate Rural
Rural Water Supplies managed by Council (Cannington/Motukaika, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakihi)		100 %	2 %	98 %
Cattle Creek Water Supply		100 %	2 %	98 %
Downlands Water Supply		100 %	2 %	98 %
Hakataramea Water Supply	2 %	98 %	2 %	98 %

## Why is This Activity Funded This Way

This activity is funded by population basis.

	Urban Share	Rural Share
Population Base: This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).		100 %

## WATER SUPPLY - RURAL & URBAN ACTIVITIES - FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2012

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Revenue from Activities	106	553	141	146	150
Other Revenue	12	2	2	2	2
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE</b>					
Depreciation	418	438	352	352	370
Employment Benefit Expenses	519	488	513	479	490
Finance Expenses	125	139	37	37	25
Other Expenses	465	505	504	472	411
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,527</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>1,405</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>1,296</b>
<b>Net Cost of Service</b>	<b>(1,409)</b>	<b>(1,015)</b>	<b>(1,262)</b>	<b>(1,193)</b>	<b>(1,145)</b>
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>					
<b>Total Capital Expenditure (see schedule)</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>1,527</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>647</b>
<b>Funding Required</b>	<b>1,882</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>1,860</b>	<b>1,792</b>
<b>Funded By</b>					
Rates Income - General Rates	66	68	70	70	72
Rates Income - Targeted Rates	1,440	1,495	1,539	1,494	1,555
<b>Total Rates Income</b>	<b>1,506</b>	<b>1,563</b>	<b>1,609</b>	<b>1,564</b>	<b>1,627</b>
Loans Raised / (Repaid)	0	2,503	429	315	277
Depreciation Reserves	418	438	352	352	370
Reserves Applied / (Contributions)	(42)	(1,962)	(375)	(371)	(482)
<b>Total Other Funding</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>979</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>297</b>	<b>165</b>
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>1,882</b>	<b>2,542</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>1,860</b>	<b>1,792</b>

## **Variances to LTCCP**

Lower Waihao - revenue has increased due to general recoveries of \$15,000.

Waikakahi - revenue has increased due to general recoveries of 8,000.

Waimate Urban - increased income due to general recoveries of \$5,000.

Waimate Urban - increase in external costs, i.e. maintenance, electricity etc of \$24,000.

Waikakahi - increase in expenses of \$13,000.

Hook Waituna - increase in expenses of \$6,000.

Revenue from Activities - general recoveries have increased by \$28,000 in the Lower Waihao, Waikakahi and Waimate urban schemes.

Other Expenses - there has been an increase in external expenses, such as electricity which amounts to an additional \$43,000 across all schemes.

# Key Uncertainties

## Assumptions and Uncertainties

The key uncertainties used for the Annual Plan are equivalent to those applied to the 2009-19 LTCCP to ensure consistency of reporting for the Council. The key uncertainties as prepared in the 2009-19 LTCCP are outlined below:

### Drinking Water

A major expense within the ten-year period covered by the budget relates to upgrading water sources and treatment for all the water schemes under the Council's control. These include six rural water schemes plus the Waimate urban water scheme.

Central government has introduced new standards through the Ministry of Health and the Ministry for the Environment that all Councils are expected to meet and which require system upgrades to take place within the period covered by this plan. Some details of requirements are still lacking in detail.

Estimates have been included for treatment equipment but there is no guarantee that the budgeted measures will produce results that meet the standards. This cannot be known until the work is in progress. Therefore the budget may be understated.

The Downlands water scheme that services part of the northern area of the District is operated by the Timaru District Council and its estimates are outside the Waimate District Council's direct control.

It is possible that drinking water supplies at the Council administered camping grounds may require upgrading. This land is currently owned by LINZ (Land Information New Zealand) see information under the heading Significant Forecast Assumptions following.

### Roading

Roading expenditure does not budget for extreme weather effects that may wash out roads and/or bridges. It is impossible to foresee such events but they may have major cost impacts if they occur. Bridges, in particular, are very expensive to replace.

Roading can also be impacted by developing traffic patterns which necessitate upgrades of specific routes to handle the likes of milk tanker, logging truck or other similar service vehicle support of new or enlarged businesses.

A road funding subsidy is provided by New Zealand Transport Agency with the financials for this 10 year plan based on the current subsidy rate of 52%. The rate is set to the end of 2011/12 and maybe reviewed after this date. The situation where the roading activity is our single greatest area of expenditure means that such changes have major affects.

## Civil Defence

All emergency management budgeting is related to activity that helps the District be prepared in the event of an emergency occurring. It does not include any allowance for actually dealing with an emergency event as it is impossible to predict when they might occur.

Therefore, any emergency event that occurs will incur costs that lie outside the planned budget and a major flood event similar to those that have occurred in recent years in the Manawatu, or the onset of a disease pandemic, would require a major review of forward budgets in all activities which have been directly affected by the event.

## Government Legislation

Over recent years we have seen significant impacts on resources as the result of central government legislation. We have been given extra work to do that might, at some other time, have been handled by a government department or agency such as with the revised rates rebate scheme, and we have seen some of our regulatory functions given expanded responsibilities such as has happened with Dog Control and Building Control.

With the change in Government in October 2008 we are hearing talk of legislation reviews such as the Resource Management Act (RMA). It is unknown what legislation will be reviewed and what impact the review process and new legislation will have on Council resources in the future.

## Forestry

From time to time, Council may review its holding of forestry interests. A significant change away from Council's current holdings could have a significant effect on projected forestry income. To read more about Council's intentions for Forestry see the Mayor and Chief Executives message in Volume 1.

## Investment Income

The Council obtains revenue from its investments that is used to avoid additional rates input. The major sources are from Alpine Energy Limited and from its forestry holdings.

The Alpine Energy shares provide dividends which can alter from year to year and can be different from the amounts budgeted. The 10 year plan included here assumes a level similar to those currently experienced.



Forestry income is subject to market prices which are currently considered to be depressed. The level of support for rates is determined from a long term plan which is subject to periodic review. This may affect this level of rates support.

## **Solid Waste Management**

The District has no landfill sites that are still operative and transports its solid waste to Timaru District for disposal in their landfill at Redruth. In past years it has been considered that it would be extremely expensive to meet the requirements for landfills and it is unlikely that the Council could afford to open any new sites within the district. It has, therefore, worked co-operatively with Timaru and MacKenzie to share a facility.

The life of the Redruth landfill is limited but unknown at the time of publishing, however the cost on our Council to use this facility is increasing significantly each year. Once it becomes impossible to use this facility, the Council will have to use an alternative that is expected to result in significant cost increases. One likely option is the Kate Valley site near Amberley that most other Canterbury Councils will use. The additional transport cost would be substantial. We cannot budget for this because of the basic current uncertainty over the landfill life.

The revenue from the sale of recyclable goods has dropped significantly resulting in Council reviewing the service level of this activity. What lies ahead in the future is unknown, however the 10 year financials have been based on current service level. To read more about Council's intentions for said Waste Management see the Mayor and Chief Executives message in Volume 1.

## **Downlands Water Supply, Future Capital Expenditure**

Downlands water supply provides water to a large number of Waimate properties on the northernmost boundary of Waimate District, adjacent to the Pareora River. Downlands Water Supply is owned jointly between Timaru District Council 81%, Mackenzie District Council 4% and Waimate District Council 15%. However the principle administration and future planning for Downlands is conducted by Timaru District Council alone. Due to the future planning of the Downlands supply being out of the hands of Waimate District Council, Council wishes to identify that it does not have certainty about the extent, cost or timing of future capital expenditure, or future rating impacts in relation to the Downlands Supply. Council is conscious that significant future capital expenditure on the Downlands supply may be required in relation to the new Ministry of Health drinking water standards.

## **Interest Cost**

Interest cost to Council is calculated on a base of weighted average of debt load at commencement of each financial year and at conclusion of same year at a rate of between 7% and 8% per annum. Opportunity saving on accepting back offers on swap rates means a saving of \$40,000, further changes to swap rates will be imminent once amounts mature in the immediate term, as well as uncertainties when Council is required to borrow additional funds to meet the likes of major capital projects in water and property.

## **Economic Downturn**

Council has budgeted business as usual. Council will need to review the plan before adoption and closely monitor the changing economic environment. If ratepayers have difficulty in meeting their financial obligations this could have a negative affect on Councils liquidity.

## **Economic Development**

There are two major water development proposals within the Waimate District which are currently in the investigative stages. We are hopeful but uncertain if they will eventuate; if they do both projects will have major short and long term impacts on our community and Council resources which have not been allowed for in this 10 year plan.

### **Hunter Downs Irrigation Proposal**

Hunter Downs Irrigation is a joint proposal between the South Canterbury Irrigation Trust and Meridian Energy to develop a commercially viable community irrigation scheme for South Canterbury. The scheme would potentially irrigate up to 40,000 hectares of a total area of 60,000 hectares from the Waitaki River stretching as far north as Otipua.

### **North Bank Tunnel Concept**

The North Bank Tunnel Concept is a hydro generation proposal taking water from the Lake Waitaki and discharging it back into the Waitaki River about 34km downstream near the Stonewall.

Meridian Energy has received notification from Environment Canterbury (ECan) of an interim decision that it has been granted water-only resource consents for its proposed hydro generation tunnel concept on the north bank of the Waitaki River.

## Revaluation of Assets

The value of certain Council Assets determines the amount of depreciation that is budgeted for in each year.

Depreciation rates are set based on the expected life of the Assets so that an item that is expected to last for 50 years would incur 2% depreciation, that is 1/50<sup>th</sup> of its value. Depreciation has been allowed in the budgets contained in this Community Plan based on current projections supplied by the Business and Economic Research Limited, (BERL), as part of the assumptions referred to in the next section of this document.

It is emphasised that forward predictions of value are necessarily susceptible to many possible changes in the national economy.

### Affected Assets

This list of Assets includes;

- Waimate Urban Water Supplies – water sources and reticulation system
- Rural Water Supplies – water sources, treatment and reticulation system
- Waimate Sewerage System – treatment plant and reticulation system
- Waimate Stormwater – reticulation
- Buildings – main buildings owned and used by the Council
- Roding

Bare land does not incur depreciation and is therefore excluded. Forestry blocks are subject to an Asset Management Plan that is long term in nature and again changes in valuation will not impact rates required in a particular year. The long term Asset Plan is reviewed periodically.

# Significant Forecasting Assumptions

## Introduction

The Significant Forecasting Assumptions used for the Annual Plan are equivalent to those applied to the 2009-19 LTCCP to ensure consistency of reporting for the Council. The Significant Forecasting Assumptions as prepared in the 2009-19 LTCCP are outlined below:

## General Forecasting Assumptions

### Projected Growth Change Factors

In writing a Community Plan to look 10 years ahead to 2019, Council needs to consider what growth factors there may be in this 10 year period. Figures from New Zealand's Census on total population for Waimate District show;

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
7176 persons	7128 persons	7605 persons

Whilst Council is pleased to note an increase in our District's population from 2001 to 2006, Council also notes that this increase is small.

Undoubtedly our District is experiencing some growth pressures but these are considered to be as a result of growth in particular industry sectors such as dairy farming, tourism and changing societal expectations, rather than as a result of greater numbers of residents.

The way in which Council responds to growth in demand for its services and the way in which Council progresses towards achievement of our community's desired outcomes is by stepping outside of the tasks that we perform on the basis of business as usual, and by proposing new projects, either solely implemented by Council or implemented by Council in partnership with another interested organisation.

Some examples of growth pressures in our community currently, and Council's response in terms of projects initiated are as follows;

Growth Pressure	Council Project to Respond
Timaru Road Area - old septic tanks failing, and residents face difficulty in subdividing property due to difficulty in achieving on-site sewer disposal.	Council has proposed and consulted on a sewerage extension for Timaru Road that is largely user pays. The required number of subscribers to make this scheme viable has been reached and Council expects to complete the design and costing for Stage One of this extension by October 2009.
Council note that due to changing farming patterns within our District there is a significant increase in movements of heavy traffic (eg dairy tankers, silage wagons, harvesters, fuel tankers) on narrow rural roads. This is an issue of safety, but also an issue that Council proposes to address by an increase in level of service.  Council proposes to survey and prioritise rural roads under this growth pressure and to undertake a programme of seal widening which will increase the level of service on the roads.	Council Projects recorded in the roading activity within Volume 1 of this Community Plan, included budget allocations. Refer to capital expenditure for roading on page 160 of volume one.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Population	That population growth increases/decreases significantly.	Low	According to Statistics NZ over the recent years the population of Waimate has not had a major increase or decrease, therefore the risk of this occurring is low and little financial impact is expected.

## Council's Approach To Potential Climate Change Impacts

On the basis of community consultation in the form of community panel meetings and Council's 2008 survey of community outcomes (sent to every residence in Waimate District) opinions on climate change impacts of people in our District are varied. Council is aware of a view among some farming leaders that as a result of a warming climate the future of farming in our District may shift from predominantly dairying, to predominantly horticulture and grain production. Our Council do not perceive propositions on the reality and effects of climate change to be an issue of significant concern to our residents. Council's Community Plan 2009-19 does not include any provisions in relation to climate change.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Environmental change.	Environmental changes accelerate.	Low	If environmental change was to significantly accelerate, an amendment would be shown in the next Community Plan due for publication in 2012.

## Council's Approach To Societal Changes

Council is aware that for Waimate District the proportion of residents aged 65 years or over is significantly greater than the average for the whole of New Zealand and that this trend is likely to intensify in future years.

Information from Statistics NZ shows;

- Waimate District's largest population group is aged 40-64 years, but combined with those 65 and plus accounts for 55% of our population (comparator for whole of New Zealand is 44%). Council concludes from this that we have an ageing population.
- The proportion of Waimate District's residents who are 65 and plus is 19% (for whole of New Zealand 12%). Statistics NZ also predicts that in the next 40 years, persons aged 65 and plus will increase by 178%.

Council is also aware that our residents perceptions and expectations of the calibre of community facilities that should be provided increase over time, as community facilities in other districts are provided to a modern and up to date standard.

Some examples of Council projects proposed in this Community Plan to address pressures of ageing population and pressures of increasing societal expectation are as follows.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Societal changes.	The demographics of the Waimate District change significantly.	Low	Historic information from Statistics NZ show Waimate's population in the older age groups is increasing. It would take an extremely uncommon event to change the demographics.

Societal Pressure	Council Project to Respond
Ageing Population	<b>Construction of 4 new pensioner housing units</b> - Council's Pensioner Housing Units at Kennedy Crescent almost always have a waiting list of people wishing to occupy them and so there is demand for more units. The Department of Building and Housing (formerly Housing Corp) from time to time makes subsidies available to Councils to make the building of quality new housing affordable. The construction of these 4 new units is subject to Waimate District Council gaining this subsidy. For more information on this project see Community Property Activity in Volume 1 of this document.

Expectation that there is a location for the building of a cluster of quality new homes on the Waimate Urban fringe. Infill housing opportunities will not be satisfactory.	<b>Eric Batchelor Place</b> - During 2007/08 Council undertook the construction of a new Council owned residential subdivision opposite the old Waimate Hospital site on Lower Queen Street, at the newly named Eric Batchelor Place. Council's intention is to provide a place for the building of quality new homes on the Waimate Urban fringe, whilst returning a profit to Council that could be used to reduce rate requirement or support other Council projects. For more information on this project see Community Property Activity in Volume 1 of this document.
---	---

### New Zealand Transport Agency Subsidy Rates

Roading expenditure comprises a significant portion of Waimate District Council's total expenditure and hence consumes a significant portion of Council's rate take. The bulk of Council's expenditure on our District's roads is eligible to attract a subsidy from New Zealand's national roading funding agency 'New Zealand Transport Agency'. Currently the subsidy rate received by Waimate District Council for qualifying roading expenditure is 52% for maintenance and 62% for renewal.

For the purposes of forecasting roading expenditure and roading subsidy revenue in the 10 years to 2019, Council have assumed the subsidy rate of 52% to be held constant.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies	Changes in subsidy rate and variation in criteria for inclusion in subsidised works programme	Moderate	Changes to the funding priorities of New Zealand Transport Agency are outside Council. Minor variations would impact significantly on forecast financials.

### Changes To Council's Business Dictated By As Yet Unknown/ Unconfirmed Legislation Or By Central Government Policy Change

#### New Zealand Drinking Water Standards

Council's Planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our Water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Central Government legislation and policy changes.	New or amended legislation is introduced without financial support or within an inappropriate timeframe.	Low	Over recent years Central Government has imposed new or amended legislation on Councils, however with a change of Government it is assumed that any changes of legislation will be of benefit to Council.

#### Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)

Before the change of Government (October 2008), the Emissions Trading Scheme was formally adopted. The new Government has indicated that there will be further delays to this policy. As a result, Council expects that there will be rising costs through the Emissions Trading Scheme but these cannot yet be quantified or budgeted for. Without more detail it is impossible to forecast what effect any legislative changes will have on Council business.

#### Resource Consents Held By Waimate District Council

Waimate District Council currently holds a number of resource consents to allow the operation of its various activities such as urban and rural water schemes, sewerage collection and disposal, operation of Resource Recovery Park etc. Some proposed new projects of Council will require additional resource consents to be obtained during the years 2009 to 2019. Council assumes that its existing resource consents will be renewed on similar favourable terms and Council assumes that where new projects require new resource consents these will be negotiated in the necessary time frames, and on an acceptable terms and without incurring significant additional cost.



	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Resource consents	That conditions of resource consents are altered significantly.	Low	Advance warning of likely changes is anticipated. The financial effect of any change to resource consent requirements would depend on the change.

### Potential Capacity Of Council To Respond To Workload

Waimate District Council proposes to retain the capacity to complete its current workload across all activities. Council aims to embrace and take advantage of new technologies and smarter ways of working.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Council staff workload capacity.	Loss of staff could result in loss of institutional knowledge and more time in training new staff	Low	Staff turnover is low. Systems are in place to collect data and record processes and procedures.

### Potential For Natural Disasters

Council acknowledges the potential for natural disasters (eg flood, storm, snow, earthquake) to occur within Waimate district. Council maintains a modest dedicated civil defence personnel and relies on smart planning and CIMS (Co-ordinated Incident Management Training) of all Council staff to respond to community needs in emergency events.

Council is also aware of the potential for natural disasters to damage, disable or destroy community infrastructure such as our districts roads, bridges and water supplies. Council assumes that if such damage occurs the cost of rapidly remedying it will be met from Council's insurance providers and possible special government grants.

Council's 10 year budget has not provided any Council reserved monies against damage to community infrastructure by natural disasters.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Potential natural disasters	Inability to recover or continue business following a major disaster, should it occur.	Low	If a major emergency effort did occur Council have insurance for its infrastructure, and assistance would be offered from central Government

### Financial Forecasting Assumptions

#### Useful Lives Of Significant Assets

Because Waimate District Council has a statutory requirement to prepare its Financial Statements in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP), Council makes provision for depreciation. What this means for Council's annual expenditures (and hence for Council's annual rate requirement) is that when a significant community asset is purchased or built, an estimate of the number of years of its useful life is made, so that the cost of the asset can be spread across future years.

For example, if Council builds a new extension to its urban sewerage system in year 2013 at a cost of \$1.0m and assumes the new pipes will have a useful life of 100 years then (on a straight line basis) then ratepayers in years 2013 to 2113 will be charged \$10,000 each year in depreciation.

If however, Council assumed the new scheme would only last for 50 years, then ratepayers in years 2013 to 2063, would be charged \$20,000 annually in depreciation. The conclusion is that, the assumption that Council makes about the number of years of useful life of its significant assets, has an important impact on costs to ratepayers.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Asset life	Assets wear out earlier than estimated or asset lives are changed due to restriction of AMP's or new advice.	Moderate	Capital could be brought forward in event of early expiration of assets, but depreciation expense and financing costs would increase.

Information about the assumptions of useful lives of Council's significant assets is shown in Council's Statement of Accounting Policies in volume 2.

## Sources Of Funds For Future Replacement Of Significant Assets

Councils have some flexibility in the policies they may set with regard to sources of funds for the future replacement of significant assets. Council's flexibility centres on whether we should;

- Collect depreciation monies from ratepayers during the lifetime of the asset to build up a reserve that can fund the replacement of the asset when it comes to the end of its useful life or;
- When the asset comes to the end of its useful life, rely on borrowed money to replace it.

Waimate District Council considers that the prudent approach, is to collect depreciation during the life of an asset so as to have reserve funds on hand at the time replacement is needed. See Council's Policy 401 'Revenue and Financing' in volume 2 of this Community Plan.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Sources of funds for replacing significant assets	Funding does not occur as projected.	Low	The collection of depreciation monies may be a burden to ratepayers and future Councillors could change the revenue and financing policy.

## Council's Approach To Future Price Changes (Inflation)

Waimate District Council in common with many other New Zealand Councils calculates and applies inflation factors to its 10 year budget forecast, using predictions of future inflation levels from New Zealand economic research company, Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL).

The table below shows the percentage inflationary increases per annum as advised by BERL and applied to Waimate District Council's budgets:

Year Ending	Road	Property	Water	Energy	Staff	Other
June 10	3.9	2.6	2.8	2.7	2.5	3.4
June 11	2.9	3.1	3.0	2.3	2.7	3.3
June 12	2.9	2.6	2.8	2.6	2.7	2.3
June 13	2.4	2.8	2.7	3.0	2.5	2.4
June 14	2.3	2.8	3.3	2.9	2.5	2.1
June 15	2.2	2.9	2.9	3.3	2.5	2.2
June 16	2.3	3.0	3.5	3.3	2.6	2.3
June 17	2.4	2.6	3.1	3.3	3.2	2.3
June 18	2.4	2.2	3.2	3.4	2.7	2.4
June 19	2.2	2.3	3.3	3.5	3.1	2.5

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Inflation	Inflation will be higher or lower than anticipated.	Low	Inflation is affected by external economic factors

## Revaluation of Non-current Assets

Waimate District Council proposes to revalue its different classes of non-current assets on a cycle consistent with the renewal of Asset Management Plans for the various classes of non-current assets. Council considers this practice to be efficient. Council is however conscious that if in any year the cumulative effects of inflation since the most recent revaluation of any asset class exceed a change in value of 6% or greater then an interim revaluation is recommended in order to ensure that depreciation calculations remain adequate. Council will keep a watching brief on the cumulative effects of inflation on each class of non-current assets to be assured the 6% threshold is not exceeded.



	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Asset revaluation	Revaluations will materially differ from those projected carrying values of the assets and depreciation expense.	Moderate	Variation in values is expected to be low unless valuation methodology changes.

### Forecast Return On Council's Investments

<b>Council's major investments fall into the following classes:</b>	<b>Assumption made on rate of return</b>
Alpine Energy Limited	Is calculated based on Alpine Energy Limited Statement of Corporate Intent which indicates 18.5c per share.
Deposits held in cash	Waimate District Council seeks to minimise deposits held in cash by using any surplus cashflows that may arise to reduce short term debt. The interest saving on debt reduction being greater than interest earned on short term deposits. Therefore interest earned on deposits in cash is assumed to be nil dollars.
Real Property	<p>Council has substantial holdings in real property and Council routinely receives requests from persons who wish to buy Council land that is surplus to Council requirements.</p> <p>Good examples of this are requests from adjoining landowners to purchase land originally set aside for possible future road widening or land originally set aside to one day build a road. Where Council can have certainty that the road will never be widened, or that the 'paper road' will never be formed, useful income can be generated by sale of this land.</p> <p>Council's budget has assumed a modest level of sales of property at market value. For more detail, see Council's Community Property Activity in Volume 1.</p>
Forestry Asset	Council has significant holdings in forestry at time of Annual Report 30 June 2008 totalling a value in excess of \$4m. Council's policy for forestry sales is based on Council's approved Forest Management Policy 2005 which identifies when a stand of trees is of age to be potentially eligible for harvest. Council's forward budgets are based on quantities of trees eligible for sale in future years multiplied by prices from 2008 estimated harvest return. For more information about Council's intentions for Forestry see the Mayor and Chief Executives Message in Volume 1.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Return on investment	Dividend does not meet Alpine Energy Ltd Statement of Corporate Intent.	Low	External factors influence Alpine Energy Ltd dividend.
	Return on forestry holdings below estimated figures on the Forestry Asset Management Plan.	Low	Council has owned Forestry assets for a number of years and rely on Forestry consultants to give accurate forecasting.

## Expected Interest Rates On Borrowing

Councils assumption is an 8% cost of borrowing.

Note: Despite market interest borrowing rates having fallen below this level at time of writing (July 2009), Council has entered into hedging arrangements with its principal bankers which means that an assumption of 8% borrowing costs is realistic.

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Borrowing Costs	Interest rates will differ significantly from those estimated.	Low	Council has recently reviewed it's borrowings and entered into hedging arrangements with it's principal bankers

## Depreciation Rates On Planned Asset Acquisitions

For significant asset additions identified in Council's Community Plan years 2009-2019, depreciation has been calculated on the following basis:

New buildings - 20% Straight Line

Infrastructural Assets - as per underlying Asset Management Plans

All other new Assets

<b>Infrastructural Assets</b>	<b>Depreciable Life (Years)</b>
<b>Road Assets</b>	<b>Valuations</b>
Land	Not depreciable
Road formation – shoulders	Not depreciable
Road Pavement	100 years
Road surfacing	10 to 16 years
Culverts	100 years
Kerb and channel	50 years
Footpaths	50 to 70 years
Bridges	80 to 120 years
<b>Water Assets</b>	
Pipe reticulation	65 to 130 years
Pumps	25 years

Reservoir components	20 to 100 years
<b>Wastewater Assets</b>	
Pipe reticulation	100 to 120 years
Treatment facilities	20 to 100 years
<b>Sanitation Assets</b>	
Transfer station asset	15 to 100 years
<b>Stormwater Assets</b>	
<b>Network Assets</b>	100 years

The depreciation rates of the other classes of assets are:

Operating Assets:

<b>Operational Assets</b>	
Land	Not depreciable
Buildings	
-Others	5 to 67 years
-Internal fit out	5 years
-Roof	5 years
-Services	5 years
Furniture & fittings	20% DV
Office equipment	20% DV
Plant & machinery	10% to 20% DV
Motor vehicles	20% DV
Library books	10% DV
Computer software	20% DV
Elephant Hill drainage	5% DV
Forestry	Not depreciable

	<b>Risk</b>	<b>Level of Risk</b>	<b>Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan</b>
Depreciation rates on planned asset acquisitions	Assets are depreciated at a lower rate than projected	Low	The collection of depreciation monies may be a burden to ratepayers and future Councillors could change the revenue and financing policy.

## Currency Movements And Related Asset Values

Council considers that its only significant risk exposure in terms of currency movement, is in the value of its forestry asset. Council's projected forestry incomes and asset values are based on reports prepared by forestry professionals R M Consulting Ltd.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Currency movements and related asset values	The value of forestry holdings decreases.	Moderate	The level of risk is dependant on the amount of the Forestry holdings Council retain. (Council are proposing to divest their interest in Forestry).

## Transfer Of Waitaki Lakes Assets From Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) to Waimate District Council

During the last 20-30 years LINZ (and their forerunner organisation Department Of Survey and Land Information) have increasingly perceived a need to consolidate their operations to their core business and so have entered into negotiations with Waimate District Council to hand the land and buildings where Council currently operates its Waitaki Lakes camping grounds, into Council ownership.

The discussions between Council and LINZ are now at the stage where a draft Memorandum of Understanding is being debated to formalise the conditions upon which Council will accept the hand over of these Waitaki Lakes assets.

LINZ must upgrade the assets to comply to current regulations. Specifically this means that toilet blocks have been upgraded by LINZ and some have been new built. Boat ramps will be upgraded to a standard acceptable to Council and most significantly of all, drinking water supplies will be upgraded to comply with recent New Zealand Drinking Water Standards.

Although Council anticipates that people camping in the Waitaki Lakes camping grounds will note steady improvements in facilities, Council does not anticipate that the completion of facility upgrades will occur during the life of this Community Plan and therefore has not reflected any asset acquisitions in relation to hand over from LINZ during Community Plan 2009-19.

Camping around the Waitaki lakes should remain affordable to families many who come from Waimate and the District.

	Risk	Level of Risk	Reason for level of risk and impact on Community Plan
Waitaki Lakes ownership	Land Information New Zealand do not agree to upgrade camping facilities to comply to current regulations	Low	2009-19 financials reflect that Land Information New Zealand will retain ownership for at least the next ten years, therefore any change does not impact on this Community Plan.

## Commitments and Contingencies

There are no commitments or contingencies that the Council is aware of that have not been included in the LTCCP.

# Rates Schedule for 2011/12

This schedule applies to the Financial Year 2011/12 showing the figures that are the actual rates for this period. It will be re-issued each year with the appropriate values and is to be read in conjunction with Waimate District Council Financial Schedule 401.

## 1. DISTRICT RATES 2011-12

Note:

1a: All totals in section 1 are net of GST and are set on the basis of “\$x plus GST at the prevailing rate”.

1b: Please note that prior to the 2010/11 Annual Plan previous Annual Plans/LTCCP's have published the Financial Schedule 401 rates schedules inclusive of GST at 12.5%.

	Total Excluding GST
<b>General Rates</b>	
General Rates	\$3,436,751
Targeted Differential Civic Amenities Rate	\$1,167,319
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$4,604,070</b>
<b>Targeted Services</b>	
Sewer Charge	\$433,272
St Andrews Sewerage	\$2,588
Refuse Collection	\$622,000
Rural Water (excluding Downlands)	\$839,194
Urban Water	\$529,420
Downlands	\$170,315
Drainage Elephant Hill	\$4,680
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,601,470</b>
<b>Total Operations Rates</b>	<b>\$7,205,540</b>
<b>Targeted Community Rates</b>	
Community Halls	\$31,540
<b>Total Rates</b>	<b>\$7,237,080</b>

## 1.1 General Rate

A general rate on the capital value on every rural, urban and Meridian rating unit set under Section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

	Unit Rate	Total GST Exclusive Amount Raised
General Rate Rural	\$0.0009465 per \$ of Capital Value	\$2,694,906
General Rate Urban	\$0.0024053 per \$ of Capital Value	\$741,845
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$3,436,751</b>

## 1.2 Civic Amenities Targeted Rates Charged Differentially by Category

Rate being set differentially in accordance with Section 16(4)(b) of Local Government Rating Act 2002. Based on Matter 6 (where land is situated) calculated on Factor 8 (extent of provision).

Category	Schedule 2 Matter	Unit Rate	Amount Raised
Urban (includes Waimate township)	Matter 2 - activities permitted under operative district plan.	\$333.47 per separately rateable property	\$524,881
	Matter 6 - Where the land is situated.		
Rural Wards (including Deep Creek Ward)	Matter 2 - activities permitted under operative district plan.	\$336.36 per separately rateable property	\$642,438
	Matter 6 - Where the land is situated.		
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$1,167,319</b>

## 1.3 Other Targeted Rates

The following targeted rates are set under Section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and are calculated in accordance with Schedule 3 factors.

(a) Sewer Charge – Waimate

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
<b>Sewer Charge</b> (for connections to Waimate sewerage scheme)	<b>Factor 9</b> – The number of connections within the Rating Unit to WDC's reticulation system	\$ Value of Charge	\$ Amount Raised
	• Each separately rateable property	\$226.09	\$388,411
	• Each separately rateable property to which a sewer can, but is not supplied	\$113.04	\$12,548
	<b>Factor 12</b> – Number of water closets within a Rating Unit		
	Properties with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets – per water closet	\$178.26	\$26,383
	Properties with 11 or more water closets – per water closet	\$134.78	\$5,930
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$433,272</b>

(b) Sewer Charge – St Andrews

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
<b>St Andrews Sewer</b>	<b>Factor 9</b> – The number of connections within the Rating Unit to WDC's reticulation system	\$ Value of Charge	\$ Amount Raised
	• Each separately rateable property, St Andrews urban scheme	\$45.00	\$2,588
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$2,588</b>

(c) Refuse Collection

Refuse Collections

Council has re-introduced a refuse bag as part of the collection service, and this is intended to provide the ratepayer with an alternative to the wheelie bin and is priced to recover collection costs.

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
<b>Refuse Collection</b>	<b>Factor 7</b> – Per the number of separately used or inhabited parts of the Rating Unit, according to location as follows. Such properties as have a building erected thereon and in respect of which the Council is prepared to provide the service for all Residential Zoned areas defined in Council's District Plan:  <b>Factor 8</b> – According to the service provided to the Rating Unit, upon request		
<b>Refuse Collection by Wheelie Bins</b>		\$ per bin	\$ Amount Raised
	• Waimate Urban area, (80L) based on Factor 7.	\$219.35	\$253,638
	• Rural Areas, including Makikihi, Glenavy, Morven, St Andrews (240L).	\$ per bin \$216.09	\$112,149
	• Commercial, (240L) based on Factor 8	\$ per bin \$528.70	\$10,574
	• Commercial, (80L) based on Factor 8	\$ per bin \$237.39	\$5,935
	• Riverside Bin Share	\$60.87	\$1,704
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$384,000</b>

**(d) Recycling**

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
Recycling	<b>Factor 8</b> – According to the service provided to the Rating Unit namely:	<b>\$ per property</b>	<b>\$ Amount Raised</b>
	All residents on the recycling collection route are provided with the recycling service, and deemed to be served recycling collection properties.	\$93.30 per property	\$167,987
	The remaining not on the recycling collection route, if qualifying for a Civic Amenities rate, are deemed unserved recycling collection properties.	\$44.35 per property	\$65,990
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$233,977</b>

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
	<b>Factor 8</b> – According to the service provided to the Rating Unit namely:	<b>\$ per property</b>	<b>\$ Amount Raised</b>
Recycling	All Commercial Ratepayers on the recycling collection route are provided with the recycling service, and deemed to be served recycling collection properties.	\$62.61 per property	\$438
	All Commercial Ratepayers on the recycling collection route are provided with the recycling service, and deemed to be unserved recycling collection properties.	\$26.96 per property	\$3,585
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$4,023</b>

	<b>Refuse Collection Summary</b>		
	Refuse Collection		<b>\$384,000</b>
	Recycling		<b>\$238,000</b>
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$622,000</b>

**(e) Rural Water**

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
Rural Water Charges	<b>Factor 8</b> – The service which the Local Authority provides based on number of litres available per day:	<b>\$ per litre</b>	<b>\$ Amount Raised</b>
	Cannington-Motukaika	\$0.1165 cents per litre per day	\$45,768
	Lower Waihao Normal Supply	\$0.1774 cents per litre per day	\$169,000
	Otaio-Makikihi	\$0.1826 cents per litre per day	\$174,210
	Waihaorunga	\$0.1957 cents per litre per day	\$61,217
	Waikakahi	\$0.2113 cents per litre per day	\$239,500
	Hook-Waituna Normal Supply	\$0.1000 cents per litre per day	\$145,072
	Hook-Waituna Irrigation Supply (55%)	\$0.0539 cents per litre per day	\$4,426
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$839,194</b>

**(f) Urban Water**

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
Urban Water Scheme	<b>Factor 9</b> – The number of connections within the Rating Unit to WDC's reticulation system	<b>\$ per property</b>	<b>\$ Amount Raised</b>
	Waimate Urban area – properties using water from the urban scheme	\$278.26 per separately rateable property	\$518,707
	Waimate Urban area – properties NOT using water from the urban scheme (Vacant properties) but which can be supplied	\$139.13 per separately rateable property	\$10,713
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$529,420</b>

## (g) Downlands

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
		\$ per unit	\$ Amount Raised
Downlands Water Scheme	Factor 9 – The number of connections within the Rating Unit to Downlands reticulation system	Domestic \$342.61	\$23,983
		Unit/Point \$98.26	\$91,413
		Ord/Extra \$330.43	\$1,652
		Service \$244.35	\$53,268
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$170,315</b>

Note:

Some properties in the Waimate District are able to receive water from the Downlands Water Scheme, which is administered by the Timaru District Council. In the case of these preproperties the charges are as above;-

This rate is collected by Waimate District Council, but then paid over to Timaru District Council.

## (h) Drainage – Elephant Hill

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
		\$ Unit Rate	\$ Amount Raised
Elephant Hill Drainage District	Factor 10 – The area of land within the Rating Unit that is protected by any amenity or facility provided by the Local Authority:		
		• Class I land per \$ land value	\$0.0010414 cents \$2,991
		• Class II land per \$ land value	\$0.0009276 cents \$1,689
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$4,680</b>

## (i) Community Centre

Type of Charge	Factor upon which Charge is made	Total GST Exclusive	
		\$ Per Dwelling	\$ Amount Raised
Community Hall Fees	Factor 10 – The area of land within the Rating Unit that is protected by any amenity or facility provided by the Local Authority:		
	St Andrews Community Centre	\$20.00	\$2,660
	Ikawai Memorial Community Centre	\$35.01	\$2,977
	Arno Community Centre	\$24.99	\$2,722
	Waihaorunga Community Centre	\$44.44	\$2,622
	Glenavy Community Centre	\$20.00	\$2,540
	Hunter Community Centre	\$24.35	\$1,679
	Southburn Community Centre	\$24.99	\$1,723
	Studholme Community Centre	\$24.99	\$1,573
	Hook Community Centre	\$20.00	\$1,140
	Kurow Memorial Hall	\$15.22	\$1,522
	Willowbridge Community Centre	\$26.99	\$1,431
	Waituna Creek community Centre	\$19.57	\$2,367
	Makikihi Community Centre	\$30.43	\$1,491
	Otaio Community Centre	\$22.50	\$1,170
	Lyalldale Community Centre	\$20.00	\$780
	Bluecliffs Community Centre	\$24.99	\$1,249
	Maungati Community Centre	\$31.04	\$1,892
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$31,540</b>



## FUNDING SUMMARY

The tables appearing next, are drawn from Council's Funding Policy, and represent the manner in which Council's many activities are paid for. Key to the funding of each Council activity is, how much can be paid for by the Public who use the activity in fees and charges, and how much must be paid for by all ratepayers (or a defined portion of ratepayers) collectively. A key distinction that Council traditionally makes between ratepayers is that of urban v rural.

Council funding policy is reviewed periodically, with the most recent review having taken place in August 2008. At that time, Councillors looked critically at issues of user pays, rural/urban benefits from Council activities, and differing rating mechanisms possible. The differing rating mechanisms used by Council are:

### General Rate Charge on Capital Value

Used for activities that are accessible to all ratepayers and no identifiable group of ratepayers is considered to receive any more benefit than others. For an activity funded in this manner, property owners are charged on the basis of a set number of cents in the dollar (rural being different from urban) on the Capital value of their property. An example of a Council activity that is funded by General Rate is Civil Defence.

### Civic Amenities Rate

This type of rate is used to pay for activities of Council, that although are (generally) provided in the Urban area, are considered to be of benefit to residents of the whole of the district. An example of a Council activity paid for by a civic amenities rate is public toilets, where although rural and urban residents (and people from outside the district) all benefit equally from the provision of the toilets, the urban residents account for 39% of the population, whereas the rural residents account for 61% of the population, so the rates charges are made in those proportions.

These rates are calculated (rural being different from urban) on individual rateable properties.

### Targeted Rates

Where a specific group of ratepayers receive the benefit of a particular Council activity, and not others, this group of ratepayers pay, a targeted rate. An example of a services targeted rate is the Waimate urban water supply. Urban residents who receive water from this supply, are charged a flat fee per rating unit, each year to cover the costs of this Council activity.

Note that roading earns subsidy from central Government and this shows in the 'user pays' column of the table.

## How Council Funds Capital Expenditure

Capex for Waimate District Council is funded according to very simple principles. The mechanisms currently used by Council to fund capital expenditure are:

- External funding, eg by way of Central Government Subsidy or grant where available. This type of external funding is currently expected for Council's activities of pensioner housing, drinking water upgrades and roading.
- Contribution from a community group, when available this type of funding is currently only proposed for the Waimate Sports and Leisure Centre.
- Lump sum contribution to capital work may be charged by Council, where a consumer receives a direct benefit from proposed new community infrastructure. Council may use this mechanism for its work in extending urban and rural water schemes and urban sewer extension.
- Any shortfall in funding for capital projects that remains after these funding methods have been exhausted is borrowed by Council, and then charged back to ratepayers on an annual basis over the useful life of the asset by means of depreciation charges.

## Explanation of Urban/Rural Split

At its review of Funding Policy in August 2008, Council re examined the basis, for splitting the cost of activities between the urban and rural areas. A range of urban/rural splits are now proposed, the new urban/rural splits fall into 7 major categories, each with its own particular "basis" as follows:

	Urban Share	Rural Share
<p>Population Base:</p> <p>This basis is set on the proportions of urban and rural population for the Waimate District, according to the most recently available census (at time of publication).</p>	39%	61%
<p>50:50 Basis:</p> <p>This basis is used where there is a wish to recognise that urban and rural residents have equal opportunities to benefit from an activity provided by Council. Example: Waimate Stadium</p>	50%	50%
<p>Resource Management Basis:</p> <p>The public share portion of Resource Management was previously apportioned at 15%:85%, the shift proposed here recognises that the area of land subject to Resource Management, and the amount of actual Resource Management work conducted is more heavily in the rural area.</p>	10%	90%
<p>Emergency Management Basis:</p> <p>The basis on which Emergency Management Costs are apportioned is in relation to the number of Sector posts that are provided and service in the urban and rural areas</p>	15%	85%
<p>Roading Basis:</p> <p>This basis, is set directly in relation to the proportion of roading asset in urban verses rural areas.</p>	11.2%	88.8%
<p>Building Control Basis:</p> <p>This basis is set in relation to the actual value of building consents issued in urban and rural areas, over a 2 ½ year past period.</p>	4%	96%
<p>Dog and Animal Control Basis:</p> <p>This basis has been set in relation to the actual numbers of dogs in the urban and rural areas</p>	10%	90%

<b>FUNDING SUMMARY</b>			<b>General Rate</b>	<b>General Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Activities in line with LTCCP</b>	<b>User Pays</b>	<b>Ratepayer Funded</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Combined</b>	
<b>Property and Investments</b>										
Forestry	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Investments and Finance	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Community Property - Council Real Estate, other	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Community Property - Public Toilets	0%	100%	n/a	n/a	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Waimate Stadium	0%	100%	50%	50%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
<b>Environment Services</b>										
Building Control	70%	30%	4%	96%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Resource Management	13%	87%	10%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Emergency Management - Civil Defence	4%	96%	15%	85%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Emergency Management - Rural Fire Protection	1%	99%	15%	85%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Regulatory Services	10%	90%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Dog and Animal Control	65%	35%	10%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
<b>Governance and Leadership</b>										
Community Representation	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Strategy	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Managing Services	100%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%

<b>FUNDING SUMMARY</b>			<b>General Rate</b>	<b>General Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Activities in line with LTCCP</b>	<b>User Pays</b>	<b>Ratepayer Funded</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Combined</b>	
<b>Community Services</b>										
Economic Development (including Promotions)	6%	94%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Community Support - grants	0%	100%	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	95%	n/a	100%
Libraries	5%	95%	n/a	n/a	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
<b>Parks and Recreation</b>										
Camping - Waitaki Lakes	100%	0%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Cemeteries (including rural reserves)	69%	31%	n/a	n/a	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Parks and Public Spaces	1%	99%	n/a	n/a	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Swimming Pools	15%	85%	n/a	n/a	39%	61%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
<b>Roading</b>										
Roading	48%	52%	11.2%	88.8%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
<b>Utilities</b>										
Sewerage and Waste Water treatment Waimate urban	0%	100%	2%	0%	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	n/a	100%
Stormwater Waimate urban	0%	100%	95%	5%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Stormwater Elephant Hill Drain	0%	100%	n/a	5%	n/a	n/a	n/a	95%	n/a	100%
Waste Management - Collection (wheelie bins)	n/a	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%	100%

<b>FUNDING SUMMARY</b>			<b>General Rate</b>	<b>General Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Civic Amenities Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Services Target Rate</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>User Pays</b>	<b>Ratepayer Funded</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Combined</b>	
<b>Activities in line with LTCCP</b>										
<b>Utilities (continued)</b>										
Waste Management - recycling	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%	100%
Waste Management - Resource Recovery Park	33%	67%	n/a	n/a	60%	40%	n/a	n/a	n/a	100%
Rural Water Supplies managed by Council (Cannington/Motukaika, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi)	0%	100%	0%	2%	n/a	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	100%
Cattle Creek water supply	0%	100%	0%	2%	n/a	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	100%
Downlands water supply	0%	100%	n/a	2%	n/a	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	100%
Hakataramea water supply	100%	0%	n/a	2%	n/a	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	100%
Waimate Urban water supply	2%	98%	2%	n/a	n/a	n/a	98%	n/a	n/a	100%

# Schedule of Fees and Charges

## Schedule of Fees and Charges

The following tables outline the Fees and Charges that apply to certain Council activities where a 'userpays' principle is applied to offset part or all costs.

These charges may be reviewed from time to time and would usually require Community consultation before new values could be adopted.

The fees and charges schedule is prepared using GST inclusive figures.

### Dog Control and Animal Impounding Fees

#### Miscellaneous Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Licence to keep 3 or more dogs	\$20.44	\$40.00
Replacement Tags	NIL	NIL
Paratak Plus	\$2.04	\$2.20
Paratak	\$1.02	\$1.10
Collars – Various Sizes	As per schedule	As per schedule

#### Registration Fee Per Dog

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Registration – First Dog	\$37.82	\$39.00
Registration – Each Subsequent Dog	\$18.91	\$19.50

#### Penalties

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Late Penalty Fee First Dog	\$18.91	\$19.50
Late Penalty Fee Each Subsequent Dog	\$9.46	\$9.70

## Dog Impounding Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Dog Seizure Fees	\$61.33	Refer below
Dog Daily Care per day or part thereof	\$10.22	Refer below
Dog Destruction Fee	\$15.33	Refer below
Dog Impounding Administration Fee	\$10.22	Refer below
Impounding Fee for Registered Dogs	\$61.33	Refer below
Impounding Fee for Unregistered Dogs	\$102.22	Refer below
- Additional Impounding of same dog	\$51.11	Refer below

NOTE: On any one occasion in any two year period if found wandering with a current tag the dog is returned to the owner at no cost. This is to encourage dog owners to affix a current tag to the collar of their dog/s.

## Stock Impounding Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Impounding fee for every Horse, Mare, Gelding, Colt, Filly, Mule, Ass, Bull, Ox, Cow, Steer, Heifer, Calf, Boar, Sow or Pig	\$20.44	Refer below
Daily care per day or part thereof	\$10.22	Refer below
Impounding fee for every Ram, Ewe, Wether, Lamb or Goat	\$5.11	Refer below
Daily care per day or part thereof	\$1.53	Refer below
Advertising fee	At cost	Refer below
Cartage and driving fee	At cost	Refer below
Call-out for wandering stock	\$102.22	Refer below

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Call-out for wandering stock–2nd offence (within 1 yr period)	\$204.44	Refer below
Call-out for wandering stock–3rd or more offence (within 1 yr period)	\$306.67	Refer below
<b>Impounding Fees 2011/12</b>		
1st impoundment in 12 month period	Dog wearing tag	\$80.00
	Dog not wearing tag	\$112.00
2nd impoundment in 12 month period	Dog wearing tag	\$92.00 *plus micro-chipping charge
	Dog not wearing tag	\$122.00 *plus micro-chipping charge
3rd impoundment in 12 month period	Dog wearing tag	\$102.00 *plus \$200.00 infringement
	Dog not wearing tag	\$132.00 *plus \$200.00 infringement
Daily sustenance		\$15.00
Microchipping Fee	Pound	\$50.00
	Community	\$25.00
Surrender		\$40.00
Barking Collar Hire		\$50.00 (including \$25.00 refundable bond)
Adoption from pound		Neutering costs and registration cost (\$102.00 bond)
<b>Impounding Fees (other than dogs)</b>		
Rangers charge out rate		\$76.00 / hour
To be charged at the actual charge out rate per hour or part thereof plus any other costs including travel and impounding fees and a 25% administration fee.		

## Resource Planning Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Land Use Consent		
Notified and limited notified (S.9) (deposit) (incl. GST)	\$1,226.67	Refer below
Non-Notified (S.9) (deposit) (incl. GST)	\$613.33	Refer below
Subdivision Consent		
Notified (S.11) (deposit) (incl. GST)	\$1,226.67	Refer below
Non-Notified (S.11) (deposit) (incl. GST)	\$613.33	Refer below
Two Allotments – each additional allotment (Sec.224 Certificate)	\$81.78	Refer below
Certificate of Compliance (S.139) (deposit)	\$153.33	Refer below
Plan Charge [S.173(2)] (deposit)	\$1,226.67	Refer below
Change or Cancellation of Consent Conditions (S.127) (deposit)	\$306.67	Refer below
Requirement for Designation (deposit)	\$613.33	Refer below
Requirement for Heritage Order (deposit)	\$613.33	Refer below
Variation/Removal Heritage Order/Designation (deposit)	\$613.33	Refer below
Right-of-Way Approval/Revocation	\$153.33	Refer below
Survey Plan Completion Certificates (S.222)	\$153.33	Refer below
Survey Plan Approval (S.223)	\$153.33	Refer below
Combined S.223 and S.224 Certificates	\$153.33	Refer below
Certificate Issue of Separate Title [S.226(1)(e)]	\$153.33	Refer below
Issue/Variation of Consent Notice (S.221)	\$153.33	Refer below
Copy District Plan	\$204.44	Refer below
Monitoring	At cost	Refer below



Item	2010/11	2011/12
Council Hearing for Consent (Not held in conjunction with main Council meeting)	At cost	Refer below
Certificate under the Sale of Liquor Act	\$71.56	Refer below
Commissioner Hearing and Decision	\$At cost + 10% admin	Refer below

### Consent Application Fees\*

NOTE: All consents etc. with a deposit fee will be charged at time and cost.

Upon completion of the application (i.e. when consent is either granted or declined) the Council will render a final account for its services. This account may include charges for any or all of the following:

- \* Postage
- \* Photocopying
- \* Advertising
- \* Mileage (site visit and property identification)
- \* Property identification (signage)
- \* Pre-hearing meetings
- \* Consultant fees
- \* Legal Cost
- \* Planning Cost
- \* Engineering Cost
- \* Environmental Health Cost
- \* Planning staff Cost
- \* Hearing cost (proportion of cost for daily hearing)
- \* Monitoring fee (dependant on conditions set)

The deposit lodged with the application will be credited against this final account.

\* Interim Account: In some cases, where completion of a consent is delayed, or takes a long time, an interim account may be rendered.

### Resource Management Fees 2011/12

Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 enables Council to charge additional fees to recover actual and reasonable costs where the Lodgement Fee is inadequate.

When the total cost to process an application exceeds the Lodgement Fee in Table One, the additional fees are charged at the rates specified in Table Two of this fee schedule.

The Council also reserves its discretion to refund part of the fixed fee if the work required to process the application is less than usual.

These fees will not be refunded if the application is declined or withdrawn.

The Lodgement Fee will be required to accompany the application. An invoice will be sent for additional fees. The Lodgement Fee is a deposit only and may not be the complete charge. There may be additional fees or a part refund as explained above.

Discounts shall be paid on administrative charges for applications for resource consent and applications to change or cancel conditions that are not processed within the statutory timeframes. The discounts shall be in accordance with the Regulations to the Resource Management Act 1991.

Notified Consent	\$3,100.00 *plus the additional allotment fee for subdivision consents
Limited Notified (service only) Consent	\$2,100.00 *plus the additional allotment fee for subdivision consents
Non-notified Subdivision Consent	\$665.00 *plus the additional allotment fee for subdivision consents
* Additional Allotment fee of \$350.00 per additional allotment is calculated by the number of additional allotments to be created by the subdivision excluding allotments for corner rounding purposes, road reserves, esplanade reserves and those to be amalgamated.	
Non-notified Land Use Consent (\$600.00 plus \$200.00) monitoring fee for a single site inspection.	\$800.00

Non-notified Subdivision Consent - Change to Flats Plan or Unit Title	\$660.00
Right of Way Approval (not included in Subdivision Consent)	\$620.00
<b>Table One - Lodgement Fees</b>	
Revocation of Easements (not included in Subdivision Consent)	\$510.00
Existing Allotments Section 226 Certificate (new titles created)	\$510.00
Section 223 Certificate (subdivision sealing completion)	\$410.00
Section 224(c) Certificate including Section 223 Certificate	\$410.00
Nb: 2010/11 fees does not include Section 223 Certificate	
Removal of building line restriction	\$620.00
Certificates of Compliance	\$620.00
Change or cancellation of conditions	\$510.00
Existing use rights and existing use certificate	\$510.00
Extension of time	\$460.00
Outline Plan	\$620.00
Alteration to a designation	\$1,025.00
Extension of time to a designation	\$1,025.00
Plan change	\$10,250.00
Notice of requirements for designations	\$5,100.00
Certificates for LMVD	\$620.00
Certificates under the Sale of Liquor Act 1989	\$150.00

Table Two - Charge Rates		
Staff time at charge out rates		
Public Notices	At cost	
Disbursements	At cost	
Consultants/Legal Advice	At cost	
Commissioning Special Reports	At cost	
Hearing Costs:		
Hearings Committee	\$88.00 per hour for the chairperson  \$70.00 per hour per member who is not the chairperson	
Commissioner	At cost	
If monitoring of resource consent is required (imposed as a condition of a resource consent):		
- Single Site Inspection (to be paid with the lodgement fee for Non-notified Land Use Consent)		\$205.00
- Two Site Inspections. No applicable for 2010/11 fees		N/A
- Additional monitoring of resource consents and monitoring of non-compliance with the Waimate District Plan or the Resource Management Act 1991		At cost
<b>Additional Allotment fee</b>  <b>Note:</b> The additional allotment fee is calculated by the number of addition allotments to be created by the subdivision excluding allotments for corner rounding purposes, road reserves, esplanade reserves and those to be amalgamated.		\$360.00 per additional allotment
<b>Other Charges</b>		
Waimate District Plan		\$150.00 + postage
Annual update service to the District Plan		\$100.00 per year

District RAPID number book	\$200.00
<b>Other Charges (continued)</b>	
District RAPID number book for Emergency Services	\$100.00
RAPID number plates - replacement and also additional to dwelling	\$30.00

### Building Consent Fees etc

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Minor Work Consent - \$0 - 5,000. 2 inspections only. Includes Project Information Memorandum and Code Compliance Certificate (Domestic building only)	\$276.00	\$290.00
Minor Work Consent - \$5,000 - \$20,000. 2 Inspections only. Includes Project Information Memorandum and Code Compliance Certificate	\$500.89	\$520.00
Project Information Memorandum - Major Work (dwelling alterations/additions, large farm sheds) etc.	\$214.67	\$230.00
Project Information Memorandum - Commercial	\$347.56	\$350.00
Lodging and Administration and information check (a building consent application, includes Code of Compliance Certificate etc.)		\$420.00
Lodging and Administration with PIM (a building consent application, includes Code of Compliance Certificate etc.)	\$184.00	\$190.00
Lodging and Administration and information check Commercial, Rural Building (excluding dwellings) in excess of \$500,000. (a building consent application, includes Code of Compliance Certificate etc.)		\$1,000.00

Lodging and Administration with PIM Commercial, Rural Building (excluding dwellings) in excess of \$500,000. (a building consent application, includes Code of Compliance Certificate etc.)		\$650.00
Minor Inspection (re-inspection carport, glasshouse footings, plumbing and drainage etc.)	\$112.44	\$115.00
Full Inspections (foundation, pre-line, plumbing and completion etc., e.g. new dwelling minimum 13 inspections)  NOTE : Additional inspections will be charged accordingly	\$214.67	\$220.00
Plan Check/Amended Plans (processing per half hour)	\$112.44	\$115.00
Compliance Schedules	\$204.44	\$210.00
Auditing of Compliance Schedules	At Cost	At cost
Compliance Schedules Amendments	\$76.67	\$80.00
Warrant of Fitness Reminders/Acknowledgement of Receipt	\$112.44	\$115.00
Heating Units (Building Consents)	\$276.00	\$280.00
Notice to Rectify  (dangerous and unsanitary buildings)	At cost	At cost
Marquees over 100 square metres (per Marquee)	\$56.22	\$100.00
Statistical Reports per month	\$40.89	\$45.00
Reports and Advisory Functions		
Demolition Consent Domestic - e.g. House, Large Buildings.	\$122.67	\$125.00
Demolition Consent - Commercial	\$204.44	\$255.00
Demolition Consent Minor - e.g. Small Shed, Garage etc.	\$51.11	\$55.00

Building Research Association New Zealand (BRANZ) and Department of Building and Housing levies, are to be paid in addition to the total fee, as set by statute and may be subject to change.

Item	2010/11	2011/12
New Zealand Fire Service		
Section 46 Notice. (Plus any NZFS Charges)	\$86.89	\$90.00
Receiving Building Warrant of Fitness	\$107.33	\$110.00
Certificate of Acceptance		
Lodging and Administration	\$265.78	\$280.00
Technical Process per half hour	\$112.44	\$230.00
Inspection per half hour	\$112.44	\$230.00
Notice to Fix	\$173.78	\$180.00
Certificate under Sale of Liquor Act	\$81.78	\$85.00
Application to extend time for which a Building Consent is Valid	\$107.33	\$110.00
Fencing of Swimming Pools exemptions. (Includes report to Council)	\$214.67	\$220.00
Access and view records on property file	\$30.67	\$32.00
Monitoring of Swimming Pools		\$220.00
Re-inspection of Swimming Pools	\$158.44	\$160.00

## Environmental Health Licensing

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Camping Grounds	\$316.89	\$320.00
Food Premises – All classes including premises with food safety	\$276.00	\$300.00
Hairdressers	\$127.78	\$130.00

Offensive Trades	\$265.78	\$270.00
Mobile Food Shops	\$122.67	\$130.00
Boarding House	\$163.56	\$170.00
Circus	\$163.56	\$170.00
Funeral Directors	\$163.56	\$170.00
Special Shop Inspections – All classes	\$92.00	\$100.00
Transfer Fee	\$56.22	\$60.00
Stereo Seizures	\$107.33	\$110.00
Re-inspection for non-compliance – by-laws, health, liquor, dangerous goods.	\$107.33	\$110.00
Special Inspections	Hourly rate + mileage	Hourly rate + mileage
Water samples – labour plus Hospital testing minimum	At cost	At cost
Keeping of Animal Permits	\$56.22	\$60.00
Skin Piercing, Beauty Facilities, Tattooing etc		\$200.00

## Liquor Licensing

Item	2010/11	2011/12
On Licence / Off Licence / Club Licence	\$793.24	\$793.24
Variation of Licence	\$793.24	\$793.24
Cancellation of Licence	\$793.24	\$793.24
Renewal and Variation of Licence	\$793.24	\$793.24
Temporary On Authority	\$134.93	\$134.93
Temporary Off Authority	\$134.93	\$134.93
Wine Licence		\$102.50
Endorsements of Licence	\$134.93	\$134.93

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Conveyance Licence	\$134.93	\$134.93
Special Licence	\$64.40	\$64.40
Manager's Certificate	\$134.93	\$134.93

## Gaming Machine Licensing

Item	2010/11	2011/12
New Gaming Venue License	\$204.44	\$250.00
Footpath Dining - Licence to Occupy	\$100.00	\$100.00

## General Planning and Regulatory Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Copy of By-Laws	\$56.22	\$60.00
Two year Road Crossing Licence (Stock)	\$255.56	\$260.00
Land Information Memorandum	\$265.78	\$280.00
Electoral Roll	\$56.22	\$60.00
Marked Electoral Roll	\$56.22	\$60.00
Amusement Device	\$11.50	\$11.50
Additional Amusement Device	\$2.30	\$2.30
Street Trader (per year)		\$92.00

## Discretion

The Chief Executive or the Manager-Planning and Regulatory are authorised to reduce deposits or fees in cases of reduced staff input being required or in special circumstances. Where the Council charges are based on the recovery of Council costs, these will be calculated as follows:

Officers – at the Council charge-out labour rate

Expenses – at the actual costs incurred by Council

Mileage for vehicle – at the Council charge-out rate

## Miscellaneous Fees

Other consents, certificates, authorities, services or inspections not specially provided to be charged at the cost of time and disbursements.

The non-statute fees above are those approved by Council but at the date of compilation of the Annual Plan, had not been advertised in terms of the Local Government Act or individual specific Acts.

## Cemetery Fees (apply to Waimate and Otaio Cemeteries)

Item	2010/11	2011/12
<b>Interments</b>		
Ashes	\$143.11	\$150.00
Stillborn	\$112.44	\$115.00
Children under 12 years	\$337.33	\$350.00
Adult	\$613.33	\$630.00
<b>Plot Purchase</b>		
Adult	\$638.89	\$660.00
Children under 12 years	\$224.89	\$230.00
Ash Plots	\$143.11	\$150.00
Opening Plot – Concrete Plot	\$199.33	\$210.00
Stillborn	\$143.11	\$150.00
<b>Additional Charges</b>		
Interments on Saturdays, Sundays or Holidays After 3.00 pm on Friday	\$337.33	\$350.00
Dig Grave – Saturdays	\$224.89	\$230.00

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Dig Grave – Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$281.11	\$290.00
Triple Depth Plot	\$562.22	\$580.00
<b>Ashes</b>		
Interments on Saturdays, Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$86.89	\$90.00
Dig Saturdays	\$86.89	\$90.00
Dig Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$86.89	\$90.00
<b>Concrete Beam</b>		
Ash beam	\$102.22	\$110.00
Stillborn	\$102.22	\$110.00
Children under 12yrs	\$102.22	\$110.00
Adult	\$168.87	\$170.00

## Camping Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
<b>Victoria Park Motor Camp</b>		
Cabins per Adult per night	\$20.44	\$22.00
Cabins per Child under 12yrs per night	\$5.11	\$5.50
Camping Power sites 2 adults per night	\$25.56	\$26.00
Camping Power sites per adult per night	\$12.78	\$13.00
Camping Power sites per child under 12yrs per night	\$5.11	\$5.00
Camping Non power 2 adults per night	\$22.49	\$24.00
Camping Non power per adult per night	\$11.24	\$12.00
Camping Non-power per child under 12yrs per night	\$5.11	\$5.00
On-site caravans per person	\$25.56	\$26.00
On-suite Cabins, 2 adults per night	\$66.44	\$70.00

On-suite Cabins, extra person per night	\$10.22	\$10.00
<b>Knottingley Park</b>		
Per Adult power & non-power per night	\$10.22	\$10.00
Per Child under 12yrs power & non power per night	\$5.11	\$5.00
<b>Waitaki Lakes</b>		
Season Ticket	\$281.11	\$280.00
Site per night - 2 Adults & Dependants under 16	\$15.33	\$15.00
Extra Adults per night	\$8.00	\$8.00
<b>St.Andrews Domain</b>		
Non power per adult per night	\$10.22	\$10.00
Camping Power sites per adult per night	\$10.22	\$8.00

## General - Parks

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Power for Seddon Square - Charges will be fixed on individual requests taking usage into account.		
Showers at Knottingley Park and Victoria Park		\$2.00 per person

## Swimming Pool

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Adult – per swim	\$3.07	\$3.00
Children – per swim	\$2.04	\$2.00
Pre-School child – per swim	\$1.02	\$1.00

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Family Season Ticket	\$143.11	\$145.00
Adult Concessions per 20 swims	\$51.11	\$55.00
Child Concessions per 20 swims	\$30.67	\$35.00
Adult Season Ticket	\$127.78	\$130.00
Child Season Ticket	\$71.56	\$75.00
<b>Pool Hire</b>		
Schools - per hour	\$35.78	\$40.00
Swimming Club - per hour	\$35.78	\$40.00
Others - per hour	\$51.11	\$55.00
Hire of Pool Attendant per hour	\$25.56	\$30.00

## Library

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Waimate District Residents and Ratepayers	Free	Free
Non Residents - Family Card per annum	Free	Free
Replacement Card (Adult & Children)	\$3.07	\$3.50
<b>Borrowing</b>		
New Fiction – per 3 weeks	\$0.51	\$0.60
Magazines – per 2 weeks	\$0.51	\$0.60
C.D's – per 3 weeks	\$2.04	\$2.00
DVD's & Videos– per 3 days	\$3.07	\$3.00
<b>Overdue Charges</b>		
1-13 days overdue	\$2.04	\$2.00
14-20 days overdue	\$3.07	\$3.00
21 days onwards	\$5.11	\$5.00

Lost Items	Replacement Cost	Replacement Cost plus \$15.00 Admin Fee
<b>Services</b>		
Interloan (minimum charge)	\$5.11	\$5.00
Reserves (Adult and Children)	Free	Free
Internet after 15 minutes and per each 15 minutes thereafter	\$2.04	\$2.00
Photocopying per A4 page/black and white	\$0.20	\$0.20
Photocopying per A3 page/black and white		\$0.50
Photocopying per A4 page/colour	\$2.04	\$2.00
Photocopying per A3 page/colour		\$3.00

Note: No charge for school children's projects.

## Geographical Information System Fees

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Property Inquiry Map with Occupier details (A4 Colour)	\$15.33	\$16.00
Property Inquiry Map with Aerial Photo A4/A3 Colour)	\$20.44	\$22.00
Aerial or Topographic Image A4/A3 Colour)	\$20.44	\$22.00
Aerial or Topographic Image A1 Colour)	\$61.33	\$65.00
<b>Customised mapping provided by either Customer Services or GIS Co-ordinator charged as follows:</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>
Non-profit – per 15 min (or part thereof)	\$15.33	\$16.00
Commercial – per 15 min (or part thereof)	\$20.44	\$25.00



## Administration Fees

### Information Services - 2011/12

Specific requests for copies of records or information held under the Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:

Charges will be fixed on individual requests taking into account the cost of labour and materials involved in making the information available and any costs included as a result of the applicant seeking the information be available urgently. The first fifteen minutes of any request will be at no charge.

## Pensioner Flats

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Single Unit – per week	\$62.00	\$64.00
Double Unit– per week	\$67.00	\$69.00

## Waimate Information Centre

Item	2010/11	2011/12
Brochure display annual charge	\$115.00	\$135.00
Web page	\$138.00	\$150.00
Web link	\$57.50	\$60.00
Official Waimate District Council Refuse Bag	\$5.00	\$5.00

When promotional material is received part way through the year, the cost of brochure display will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

## Roading

Item	2010/11	2011/12
<b>Road Opening</b>		
Deed of grant for private service on or along road	\$204.44	\$287.50

Utility corridor access request major project	\$204.44 and actual costs	\$287.50 and actual costs
Minor project	\$51.11	\$57.50
Additional Inspections for road opening	\$102.22	\$115.00
Penalty for non notification	\$204.44	\$230.00
Seal opening reseal fee (per square metre)		\$34.50 m2
<b>Traffic Overweight Permit</b>		
Plus actual and reasonable costs for any structural checking and inspections where required	\$51.11 and actual costs	\$57.50 and actual costs
<b>Applications</b>		
Cattle Stop, Gate, Rural Road Encroachment	\$153.33	\$287.50
<b>Temporary Road Closure's</b>		
Approved Community Events - non-commercial or not-for-profit organisations	No Charge other than external advertising	No Charge other than external advertising
Other Events - (motor sport events, etc.) - Each application is considered on its merits. Application fee for administering the Road Closure. Fees charged for External advertising at actual costs. Damage assessment inspection at actual costs. Road damage reimbursement at actual costs.	\$204.44	\$287.50
<b>Road/Street/Footpath Damage</b>		
Pursuant to section 12 and 150(6) of the Local Government Act (2002) Council sets the following fee to inspect and ensure the protection of Council infrastructure including roads, street signage, street lighting, kerb and channel, culvert ends, footpaths, water and sewerage connections. Inspections will check before and after relocation (paid with building consent).		\$1,840.00

Road/Street/Footpath Damage	2010/11	2011/12
Part of this fee will be refunded on demonstration that there has not been any damage or interference with any works or property owned, constructed, acquired or used by Waimate District Council, pursuant to section 175.		\$1,650.00
The Council may charge at cost for the repair of any damage to the footpath or street incurred as a result of house relocation, building, demolition or similar activities.	Actual cost	Actual cost
<b>Vehicle Crossings</b>		
Actual and reasonable cost recovery relating to the installation of vehicle crossing.	Actual cost	Actual cost

## Utilities

Item	2010/11	2011/12
<b>Application Fees</b>		
Connections/ disconnections - Urban and Rural Water, Sewer, Stormwater	\$102.22	\$110.00
<b>Utility Physical Works</b>		
Urban and Rural Water, Sewer, Stormwater	Actual costs	Actual costs

## Rural Water Schemes

Item	2010/11	2011/12
<b>Capital Contribution</b>		
	Per litre per day	Per litre per day
Cannington Motukaika	\$1.02	\$1.10
Hook Waituna	\$1.02	\$1.10
Lower Waihao	\$1.02	\$1.10
Otaio Makikihi	\$1.02	\$1.10
Waihaorunga		\$1.10
Waikakahi	\$1.02	\$1.10
<b>Temporary Water</b>		
Temporary water is charged at three times the normal scheme rate plus re-jetting fees of \$75 per visit.		
<b>Tampering</b>		
Instant Fine	\$1022.22	\$2,000.00

## Urban Utilities

<b>Urban Utilities Connection - Development Contribution</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>
Urban Water, Sewer, Stormwater - For a newly created lot due to subdivision or an existing parcel of land within the urban/business zone (including the Defined area for Interim Agreement Development Contributions as resolved by Council on the 5 October 2004) that previously has not paid any vacant rates for utilities.	\$4,500.00	\$5,175.00
<b>Urban Water - Extraordinary Supply</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>
Properties in excess of one hectare or properties deemed to have an extraordinary supply as outlined in the Waimate District Council Bylaws, section 1418.3, shall be equipped with a metered water connection. Any water used in excess of 200m3 within a six month period is charged at \$0.60 per m3.		\$0.60 per m3
<b>Backflow Preventor</b>		
Registration and inspection - per annum	\$51.11	\$52.00

## Waste Management

Waimate Resource Recovery						
	Solid Waste 2010/2011 -	Solid Waste 2011/12	Greenwaste or hardfill with or without Recyclables, No Solid Waste - 2010/11	Greenwaste or hardfill with or without Recyclables, No Solid Waste 2011/12	Recyclables (full) 2010/2011	Recyclables (full) 2010/2011
WDC and other rubbish bags	\$2.05	\$3.00	N.A	N.A	N.A	N.A
Car station wagon or small trailer (< 1 cubic metre)	\$17.38	\$20.00	\$5.11	\$10.00	Free	Free
Vans, utes, medium trailers, (1 to 3 cubic metres)	\$38.85	\$40.00	\$12.27	\$20.00	Free	Free
Large trailer or small truck (>3 cubic metres)	\$71.55	\$75.00	\$20.45	\$30.00	Free	Free
Trucks larger than 2.5 tonnes tare (per tonne)	\$224.89	\$230.00	\$56.22	\$65.00	Free	Free
Unwanted vehicles - drop off	*\$10.22	*\$20.00				
Unwanted whiteware - drop off	\$5.11	\$10.00				
*An additional \$20.00 charge applies if cars contain liquids, refuse or other material. Note: Direct to Redruth all trucks only - charged directly by Timaru District Council						
<b>Refuse and Recycling Collection</b>						
Waimate District Council official rubbish bags sold from office and retail outlets \$5.00 per bag.						
Partial Year - Wheelie bins and recycling bins can be allocated during the financial year and will be payable in advance based on months remaining.						

## Extra-Ordinary Access Resource Recovery Park

Normal charges as above plus -	2010/11	2011/12
(a) Request and appointment – 2 hours' notice 8.00 am – 5.00 pm working day	\$40.89	\$50.00
(b) As above, except appointment outside hours	\$81.78	\$90.00
(c) Extra 'on demand' fee to waive notice requirement additional to either (a) or (b)	\$40.89	\$50.00

# Council Projects

Name of Project	Activity	Scheduled Timetable as per the LTCCP 2009-19							
<b>Note: figures in red are income</b> <b>Explanation of adjustment to LTCCP</b>		11/12 \$000	12/13 \$000	13/14 \$000	14/15 \$000	15/16 \$000	16/17 \$000	17/18 \$000	18/19 \$000
Construction of four new pensioner housing units	Community Property	688							
Subsidy for new pensioner housing units from Housing NZ	Community Property	(265)							
Refurbishment of town clock <b>Minor maintenance only necessary.</b>	Community Property	53 0							
Routine sales of Council property	Community Property	(53)	(54)	(56)	(58)	(59)	(61)	(62)	(64)
Eric Batchelor Place subdivision, sale of sections	Community Property	(138)	(87)						
Construct caretaker's accommodation at Waitaki Lakes camping area	Camping	106							
Install power supply at selected Waitaki Lakes camping area/s to provide powered site option for campers	Camping		109						
Build double ensuite cabin at Victoria Park	Camping	106							
Victoria Park camp road resealing <b>Reduced area to be resealed.</b>	Camping	25 6							
Provide powered camping sites at Knottingley Park	Camping	20 21							
Upgrade driveway at Knottingley Park, sealing and stormwater	Camping		20						20
Cemetery extension - resource consents/consultation	Cemeteries	10 11							
Cemetery extension - future extension of area	Cemeteries		20	20	20	20			
Borderdyking at Morven Recreation Reserve land	Parks & Public Spaces	106							

Name of Project	Activity	Scheduled Timetable as per the LTCCP 2009-19							
<b>Note: figures in red are income</b>		11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
<b>Explanation of adjustment to LTCCP</b>		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Sale of existing Waimate Stadium	Community Property			(671)					
Upgrade Victoria Park rose garden (paid from subdivision reserve funds)	Parks & Public Spaces	6							
Victoria Park glasshouse upgrade	Parks & Public Spaces	53	0	0					
Deferred to 2012/13 and 2013/14		0	52	53					
Upgrade of soundshell building to provide a storage facility	Parks & Public Spaces						10		
Upgrade Victoria Park utility shed (used by Waimate Athletics Club for storage)	Parks & Public Spaces		33						
Victoria Park office, remove wall and refurbish	Parks & Public Spaces	10							
Victoria Park seedling nursery, seal propagation yard	Parks & Public Spaces	25							
Reduced area to be sealed.		6							
Replace swimming pool boiler	Swimming							198	
Swimming pool boiler maintenance	Swimming							50	
Upgrade pool changing room and toilets	Swimming				20				
Roading - seal widening	Roading	258	265	271	277	283	290	297	304
Lower budget due to work completed.		220							
Bridge replacement	Roading		499						
Roading - minor safety improvements	Roading	240	248	252	258	266	270	277	285
Increase to balance three year programme.		267							
Footpath construction	Roading	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
Revised budget adequate for programme.		30							
Stormwater improvements	Wastewater	79							
Waimate urban sewer renewals/upgrades	Wastewater	56	58	60	61	63	66	68	70

Name of Project	Activity	Scheduled Timetable as per the LTCCP 2009-19							
<b>Note: figures in red are income</b>	Rural Water Supply	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
Explanation of adjustment to LTCCP		\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Hook/Waituna water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Unspent capital expenditure carried forward. Now accounting for full gross total of the project and subsidy achieved is shown on Statement of Performance. (Note: There will be timing differences in the three stages - 2010-2012.)	Rural Water Supply	29  54	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Lower Waihao water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Now accounting for full gross total of the project and subsidy achieved is shown on Statement of Performance. (Note: There will be timing differences in the three stages - 2010-2012.)	Rural Water Supply	54 79	54	28	29	30	31	32	33
Otaio/Makikihi water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Unspent capital expenditure carried forward.  Now accounting for full gross total of the project and subsidy achieved is shown on Statement of Performance. (Note: There will be timing differences in the three stages - 2010-2012.)	Rural Water Supply	39  239	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Waihaorunga water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards	Rural Water Supply	6 21	5	6	6	6	6	6	7
Waikakihi water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Unspent capital expenditure carried forward.	Rural Water Supply	29 54	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Cannington water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Additional funding required to undertake planned works.	Rural Water Supply	11 20	11 26	11 26	12	12	12	13	13
Downlands water supply upgrades (managed by Timaru District Council)  Additional funding required to undertake planned works.	Rural Water Supply	101 133	134	179	132	68	65	142	72
Waimate urban water supply upgrades to meet NZ drinking water standards  Upgrade works deferred.	Urban Water Supply	60 40	62	64	66	68	71	73	75

**Note 1:** All projects listed above are in the nature of improvements except for water scheme upgrades which will comprise new infrastructure.



# Capital Works Programme - 2011 to 2013

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Parks and Recreation</b>					
<b>Camping</b>					
Waitaki - Caretakers Motel	0	0	106	106	0
Waitaki - Waitangi Power	0	0	0	0	109
Victoria Park - Double Ensuite	0	0	106	106	0
Victoria Park - Appliance etc	9	3	0	0	0
Mower	7	0	0	0	0
Tennant Street Cabin Upgrade	0	31	0	0	0
Knottingley Park Power Site	0	0	21	21	0
<b>Total Camping</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Cemeteries</b>					
Cemetery Extension	0	0	11	0	0
<b>Total Cemeteries</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Parks &amp; Public Spaces</b>					
Morven - Borderdyking	0	0	106	106	0
Victoria Park - Utility Shed	0	0	0	0	33
Glasshouse Renewal	0	52	0	53	0
<b>Parks &amp; Public Spaces</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Total Parks and Recreation</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>Community Services</b>					
<b>Promotions</b>					
Promotions - Capital	0	1	1	1	1
<b>Total Promotions</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Library</b>					
Library Books	59	59	60	60	62
Library Computer Software	2	35	0	0	0
<b>Total Library</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Community Services</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>63</b>

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Environmental Services</b>					
<b>Emergency Management</b>					
Rural Fire - Sundry Plant	0	15	15	6	6
Civil Defence - Sundry Plant	0	4	4	4	4
<b>Total Emergency Services</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Total Environmental Services</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Governance &amp; Leadership</b>					
<b>Managing Services</b>					
Motor Vehicles	192	0	0	0	0
Chief Executive Vehicle	0	0	31	31	32
Corporate Services Manager Vehicle	0	0	0	31	0
Various Computers	27	73	66	66	39
Resource Planner Vehicle	0	0	28	28	0
Building Officer Vehicle	0	0	28	28	0
Planning Equipment	3	2	2	2	2
Water Engineer Vehicle	0	0	0	44	0
Asset Management Vehicle	0	0	25	25	0
Utilities Department - Plant	2	5	5	5	5
Parks Department - Light Plant	0	5	5	5	5
Parks department - Walker Ride On	0	35	0	0	0
Parks Department - Mmall John Deere Ride On	64	0	11	11	0
Refuse Bins (80 litre)	86	0	0	0	0
Security Camera	8	0	0	0	0
Compactor	0	0	37	37	0
<b>Total Managing Services</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Strategy</b>					
Web Site Management System	0	35	0	0	0
<b>Total Strategy</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Community Representation</b>					
Electronic Document Management System	0	100	0	0	0
Storage	2	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Community Representation</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Governance &amp; Leadership</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Property &amp; Investments</b>					
<b>Community Property</b>					
New Public Toilets	7	20	0	0	0
Four Pensioner Units	0	0	688	688	0
Pensioner Units Appliances	0	0	0	0	13
Post Office Heat Pumps	8	6	0	0	0
Clock Renewal	0	0	0	53	0
LGC Sundry Purchases	0	3	3	3	3
Vacant Land Sales	0	(52)	(53)	(53)	(54)
Sale - Goldsmith Street	0	0	0	0	0
Sales Eric Batchelor Place	0	(266)	(138)	(138)	(87)
<b>Total Community Property</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(288)</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>(125)</b>
<b>Total Property &amp; Investments</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>(288)</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>553</b>	<b>(125)</b>
<b>Total Operational Capex</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>1,168</b>	<b>1,328</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Utilities</b>					
<b>Sewer</b>					
Contractor	98	0	56	56	58
Timaru Road Sewer Extension	437	0	0	0	0
High Street Sewer	214	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Sewer</b>	<b>749</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Stormwater</b>					
Improvements	0	77	79	79	0
<b>Total Stormwater</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>0</b>

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Waste Management</b>					
Building Improvements	47	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Waste Management</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Water Supply</b>					
<b>Cannington</b>					
Improvements	27	52	20	26	11
<b>Total Cannington</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Downlands</b>					
Improvements	40	163	245	133	134
Treatment Upgrade	0	0	0	0	296
<b>Total Downlands</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>430</b>
<b>Hook Waituna</b>					
Pump/Scada	0	0	25	25	0
Improvements	50	0	29	28	28
Forecasted Costs	0	237	0	0	0
Less DWAP Contribution	0	(167)	0	0	0
Community Contribution	0	70	0	0	0
Subsidy Transferred	0	167	0	0	0
Renewals Upgrades Carried Forward	0	79	0	0	0
<b>Total Hook Waituna</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Lower Waihao</b>					
UV	0	0	25	25	0
Improvements	73	0	54	54	54
Forecasted Costs	0	186	0	0	0
Less DWAP Contribution	0	(26)	0	0	0
Community Contribution	0	160	0	0	0
Subsidy Transferred	0	26	0	0	0
<b>Total Lower Waihao</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Otaio Makikihi</b>					
Storage Tank	0	0	200	200	0
Improvements	22	0	39	39	28
Forecasted Costs	0	497	0	0	0

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
Less DWAP Contribution	0	(245)	0	0	0
Community Contribution	0	252	0	0	0
Subsidy Transferred	0	245	0	0	0
New Capital AMU Labour	0	12	0	0	0
Water Quality Upgrade Carried Forward	0	76	0	0	0
<b>Total Otaio Makikihi</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>585</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Waihaorunga</b>					
Takak Pump	0	0	15	15	0
Improvements	27	21	6	6	5
<b>Total Waihaorunga</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Waikakahi</b>					
UV	0	0	25	25	0
Contractor	43	53	29	29	28
Renewals Upgrades Carried Forward	0	73	0	0	0
<b>Total Waikakahi</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Waimate Urban</b>					
Improvements	191	79	40	60	62
<b>Total Waimate Urban</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Utilities</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>1,605</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>803</b>	<b>705</b>

	Actual 2010 \$000	Annual Plan 2011 \$000	Annual Plan 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2012 \$000	LTCCP 2013 \$000
<b>Roading</b>					
Sealed Road Resurfacing	696	669	859	688	705
Drainage Renewal	171	382	390	351	360
Pavement Rehabilitation	58	185	187	191	195
Structures Renewal	94	74	76	76	78
Traffic Service Renewal	61	58	59	64	65
Associated Improvements	125	251	260	258	265
Minor Safety Improvements	206	253	257	240	248
Bridge Replacement	0	0	0	0	499
Renewal & Improvements Unassisted	62	159	120	142	146
<b>Total Roothing</b>	<b>1,472</b>	<b>2,031</b>	<b>2,208</b>	<b>2,011</b>	<b>2,560</b>
<b>Total Infrastructural Capex</b>	<b>2,741</b>	<b>3,636</b>	<b>3,097</b>	<b>2,814</b>	<b>3,265</b>
<b>Total Operational Capex</b>	<b>477</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>1,168</b>	<b>1,328</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>Total Infrastructural Capex</b>	<b>2,741</b>	<b>3,636</b>	<b>3,097</b>	<b>2,814</b>	<b>3,265</b>
	<b>3,218</b>	<b>3,803</b>	<b>4,265</b>	<b>4,142</b>	<b>3,438</b>